

DÙNG KÈM SGK TIẾNG ANH 9 GLOBAL SUCCESS

MAI LAN HƯƠNG
HÀ THANH UYÊN

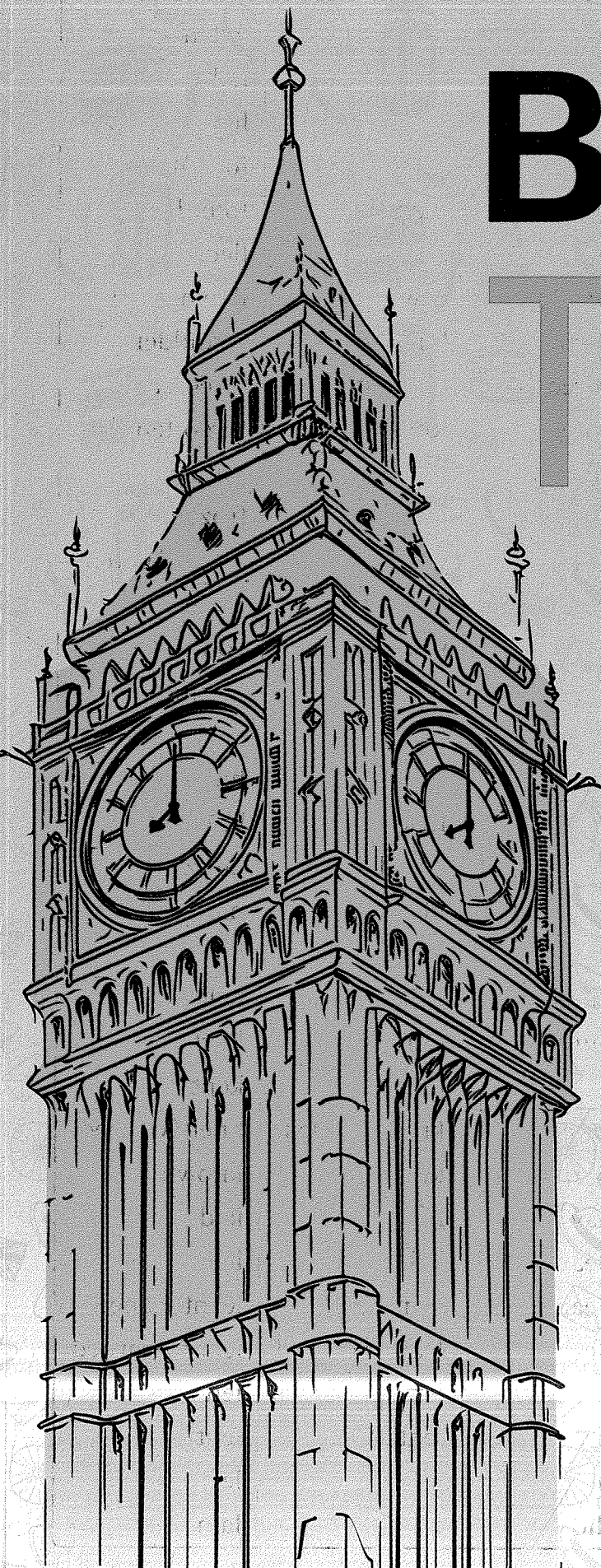
BÀI TẬP

TIẾNG

ANH

9

Có đáp án



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐÀ NẴNG



HASABOOKS

Mục lục



UNIT 1: LOCAL COMMUNITY	5
UNIT 2: CITY LIFE.....	21
UNIT 3: HEALTHY LIVING FOR TEENS.....	36
TEST YOURSELF 1.....	51
UNIT 4: REMEMBERING THE PAST.....	57
UNIT 5: OUR EXPERIENCES.....	73
UNIT 6: VIETNAMESE LIFESTYLE: THEN AND NOW	91
TEST YOURSELF 2.....	106
UNIT 7: NATURAL WONDERS OF THE WORLD	113
UNIT 8: TOURISM	129
UNIT 9: WORLD ENGLISHES	146
TEST YOURSELF 3.....	163
UNIT 10: PLANET EARTH.....	170
UNIT 11: ELECTRONIC DEVICES	190
UNIT 12: CAREER CHOICES.....	207
TEST YOURSELF 4.....	226
ĐÁP ÁN	233

A. PHONETICS

- I. Say the words out loud, then put them into the correct columns according to the sounds they contain.

family	health	hospital	garbage
chat	men	attraction	match
helper	collector	park	harm
heart	electrician	wrap	March
remember	guess	pack	spa
marry	calm	centre	cat

/æ/	/ɑː/	/e/

- II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>c</u> attle | b. <u>c</u> art | c. <u>b</u> ad | d. <u>m</u> an |
| 2. a. <u>a</u> rtisan | b. <u>g</u> arbage | c. <u>h</u> andicraft | d. <u>c</u> ar |
| 3. a. <u>e</u> lectrician | b. <u>d</u> elivery | c. <u>p</u> reserve | d. <u>t</u> echnique |
| 4. a. <u>p</u> ott <u>e</u> ry | b. <u>m</u> erry | c. <u>b</u> ed | d. <u>r</u> em <u>e</u> mber |
| 5. a. <u>c</u> arry | b. <u>c</u> ake | c. <u>b</u> acon | d. <u>n</u> ation |
| 6. a. <u>a</u> d <u>v</u> ance | b. <u>a</u> bsent | c. <u>a</u> ctually | d. <u>a</u> ccess |
| 7. a. <u>a</u> g <u>e</u> ncy | b. <u>m</u> erry | c. <u>a</u> ll <u>e</u> rgy | d. <u>h</u> un <u>e</u> r |
| 8. a. <u>a</u> rr <u>o</u> w | b. <u>a</u> th <u>e</u> lete | c. <u>a</u> tt <u>r</u> act | d. <u>a</u> rt |
| 9. a. <u>e</u> ff <u>e</u> ct | b. <u>e</u> l <u>e</u> ctricity | c. <u>e</u> mp <u>l</u> oyee | d. <u>e</u> ne <u>r</u> gy |
| 10. a. <u>e</u> ntr <u>a</u> nce | b. <u>n</u> at <u>i</u> onal | c. <u>a</u> pp <u>y</u> | d. <u>a</u> re <u>a</u> |

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. Match the word with its definition.

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| 1. artisan | a. a product that is made by hand rather than by using a machine |
| 2. workshop | b. the buildings, equipment, and services provided for a particular purpose |

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| 3. original | c. a person who does skilled work, making things with their hands |
| 4. handicraft | d. all the people who live in a particular area, country, etc. |
| 5. facilities | e. a sweet or pleasant smell |
| 6. fragrance | f. a room or building where things are made using tools or machines |
| 7. community | g. a product that is extremely good in a particular place |
| 8. speciality | h. existing since the beginning, or being the earliest form of something |

II. Complete the sentences with the words in part I. Use the plural form if necessary.

- The presence of this tree guarantees sweet _____ all the time.
- One _____ is a dish made of goose, kidney beans and other vegetables.
- Dough is kneaded and then molded into little cute animals by this _____.
- It doesn't matter what you do for your _____. Any involvement is good!
- A(n) _____ print is created by the hand of the artist.
- Tourists to the village often buy traditional _____ as souvenirs or gifts.
- Many local crafts people produce their goods from small _____ in their homes.
- The school has excellent sports _____, including a gym, dance studio, Olympic sized pool and professional cricket pitch.

III. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

- A(n) _____'s duties are to pick up trash and transport it to a landfill or recycling centre.
a. garbage collector b. electrician c. artisan d. delivery person
- Thanh Ha _____ is made of brown clay taken from the Thu Bon River.
a. speciality b. craft c. pottery d. stuff
- If you are keen on bamboo and rattan products, you can visit some _____ in Phu Vinh.
a. tourist attractions b. local communities c. suburbs d. craft villages
- The _____ made this statue by pouring hot liquid bronze into a mould.
a. artisan b. electrician c. firefighter d. garbage collector
- It is essential to hire a qualified _____ to replace a light fixture.
a. firefighter b. electrician c. police officer d. consumer
- The Grand Bazaar, one of the oldest markets in the world, is the most popular _____ in Istanbul.
a. community b. neighbourhood c. tourist attraction d. workshop
- All of our pottery items are _____ in our Pottery & Arts Studio.
a. preserved b. followed c. built d. handcrafted
- We eagerly took the food and tipped the _____.
a. firefighter b. delivery man c. neighbour d. community helper
- The main _____ of a cash-machine is to provide people with cash when the bank is shut.
a. function b. technique c. fragrance d. pleasure

10. For a child from the _____, a trip to the city was a great adventure.
a. communities b. countries c. suburbs d. counties

IV. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

preserve	passed	follow	deliver	repair
collect	look	help	remind	shorten

1. Machines are now being used to _____ the process and reduce costs.
2. Participating in volunteering activities is one way to _____ the community.
3. To make a good conical hat, you have to _____ more than ten steps.
4. Their job is to take donated food then _____ it to disadvantaged people.
5. Supporting traditional crafts helps to _____ the cultural heritage of the region.
6. Tourists often _____ for unique souvenirs in this open-air market.
7. Skilled artisans in the village have _____ down their knowledge from one generation to another.
8. Every weekend, volunteers _____ garbage along the beaches in the city.
9. My father is an electrician. He _____ and maintains the electrical systems of our house.
10. Please _____ me to buy some traditional products as souvenirs for my friends.

V. Fill in the blank with an appropriate preposition or adverb to form a phrasal verb.

1. In this programme, people can learn how to take care _____ wounded animals.
2. My brother's old textbooks are often handed _____ to me.
3. The scenery reminded me _____ the beautiful beaches in my home town.
4. The friendly local people helped us when our car broke _____ yesterday.
5. The local authority has strict regulations to prevent running _____ their natural resources.
6. She is used to dealing _____ all kinds of people in her job.
7. Annie will get _____ the other kids in the summer camp as she's very outgoing.
8. The holiday was over, and we came _____ from our home town 2 days ago.
9. I'm looking _____ to the reunion with my family in Vietnam.
10. These traditional stories have been passed _____ from parent to child over many generations.

VI. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capital.

1. Local people can earn their livings by providing tourists with necessary services. (LIVE)
→ Local people can _____

2. That man has a friendly relationship with the owner of Los Angeles County Museum of Art. (GETS)
→ That man _____
3. Please visit our website to get more information about our products. (FIND)
→ Please visit our website to _____
4. There is no oil and gas left on Earth. (RUN)
→ The Earth has _____
5. The council had to cancel the football match because of the storm. (CALL)
→ The council _____
6. We spent the whole afternoon exploring this small fishing village. (LOOKING)
→ We spent the whole afternoon _____
7. I will return to Hoi An to have another week of adventure this summer. (COME)
→ I _____
8. After leaving college, he started his own business with a bank loan. (SET)
→ After _____
9. She promised to meet me at the cinema this evening, but she didn't arrive. (TURN)
→ She _____
10. My neighbourhood is planning to reduce the amount of daily plastic waste. (CUT)
→ My neighbourhood is planning to _____

VII. Complete the sentences with the phrasal verbs from the box.

call off	set up	turned down	gave up	turn up
carried out	worn out	came across	took off	broken into

1. Sue was offered a job as a translator but she _____ it _____.
2. His shoes are quite _____. He'll have to get a new pair.
3. They had to _____ the football match because of snow.
4. Rachel knew that Ross would be worried if she didn't _____.
5. Can you imagine who I _____ while I was in Paris?
6. An investigation was _____ by the local police.
7. A house in our neighborhood was _____ last night.
8. He's been feeling much better since he _____ smoking.
9. She _____ her clothes _____ and got into bed.
10. Zedco wants to _____ a new sales office in Germany.

VIII. Complete the sentences with suitable question words.

1. He doesn't know _____ to ask for advice about this situation.
2. Be sure _____ to eat when you arrive in Vietnam.

3. They are going to tell me _____ to do to survive in a storm.
4. I asked Jane to show me _____ to get on well with my new neighbours.
5. He wondered _____ to visit Phu Quoc to avoid stormy weather.
6. The rules didn't specify _____ to speak to in case of an emergency.
7. The tourists are looking at the artisan to find out _____ to make pottery.
8. I don't know _____ to turn for help if I get lost in the forest.
9. I had no idea _____ to buy as souvenirs when travelling abroad.
10. Could you please tell me _____ to take out the rubbish, 6 or 7 p.m.?

IX. Rewrite the following sentences using question words before *to*-infinitives.

1. I don't know where I should visit this summer vacation.

2. Could you tell me who I should ask for advice?

3. She wondered what she should write in the final essay.

4. I have no idea who I should contact in case of emergency.

5. They can't decide when they leave for America.

6. I'm not sure what I should cook for my son's birthday party.

7. Could you tell me where I should put my umbrella?

8. He asked himself what he should send her as a present.

9. I have no idea when I should replace my water filter.

10. She wondered how she could make a conical hat by herself.

X. Rewrite the following questions in reported speech, using question words before *to*-infinitives.

1. "What should we do to help preserve our traditional handicrafts?"
They didn't know _____
2. "Should I discuss this matter with my teammates?"
Jonas wondered _____

3. "Where can I buy affordable handmade products?"
An asked Mary _____
4. "How should we find a support center for the homeless?"
James and Lily couldn't tell _____
5. "When should we start recycling our plastic water bottles?"
They had no idea _____
6. "Mom, who should I call upon arriving at the airport?"
Trang asked her mother _____
7. "Should I join a volunteering programme this summer?"
Phong was not sure _____
8. "What should we do to help those disadvantaged children?"
They wondered _____
9. "When should I apply to become a community helper?"
She couldn't decide _____
10. "How should I introduce some Vietnamese speciality food to the foreigners?"
Hoa asked Nam _____

XI. Complete each sentence with an appropriate preposition.

1. This handcrafted cushion reminds me _____ the wonderful time I spent in Bangkok Chinatown.
2. Do you know what time the garbage collector comes to take the rubbish _____?
3. Amritsar is famous _____ its carpet-weaving industry.
4. Tourists visiting Hoi An can buy traditional lanterns _____ souvenirs.
5. Maldives is among the countries relying heavily _____ tourism.
6. The artisans preserve their original techniques _____ passing them down to younger generations.
7. Saigon Notre Dame Cathedral is considered as a place _____ interest in Ho Chi Minh City.
8. The scarf, which he wrapped around his neck, was made _____ wool thread by his girlfriend.

C. SPEAKING

I. Write questions for the underlined parts.

1. Jack: _____
Mi: Cinemas, amusement parks, Nguyen Hue walking street, etc. are the places of interest in my hometown.

2. Hoa: _____
Nick: Bau Truc Pottery Village is located in Ninh Thuan Province.
3. Jane: _____
Linh: I go to the community centre every weekend.
4. Henry: _____
Long: People like Nguyen Hue Walking Street because it has an open space plus many activities that attract them.
5. Harry: _____
Quang: My favorite destination is Asia Park.
6. Hung: _____
Nhu: I often go to Diamond Plaza with my classmates.
7. Ann: _____
Loan: The best time to visit Nha Trang is in the summer.
8. Lam: _____
Nam: It's nearly 4km from my house to Tan Son Nhat Airport.

VII. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: Do you mind showing me where to buy these handmade items?
B: _____ I bought them at the shop over there.
a. No, I mind it. b. Yes, I do. c. Not at all. d. Go ahead.
2. A: _____ the name of the new garbage collector, please?
B: Sure. His name is Stephen.
a. Would you mind b. Could you tell me
c. Would you like to know d. Do you remember
3. A: _____
B: You can go to Non Nuoc marble village.
a. Where can we observe the process of making marble sculptures?
b. Do you know how to make marble sculptures?
c. Would you mind helping me make marble sculptures?
d. Could you please tell me who could make marble sculptures?
4. A: Have you ever tried making a handmade keychain?
B: No, I haven't. _____
a. I have done it several times before.
b. I found it pretty easy to make.
c. What can I do for you?
d. Could you show me how to do it?

5. A: Hello. I'm new to the neighbourhood. _____

B: Sure. Follow me.

a. When are you going to the market?

b. Do you mind telling me how many markets are there?

c. Will you go to the nearest market with me?

d. Could you show me the way to the nearest market?

D. READING

I. Fill in the gap with one word from the box.

artisans	skillful	handicraft	completely
long-standing	souvenirs	where	set

I've just been back from my vacation in Hanoi, Vietnam. In this trip, I had a chance to visit some (1)_____ villages that produce the finest craft works exported over the world.

The very first place I (2)_____ foot on was Van Phuc silk village, the cradle of best silk in Vietnam once. I totally fall in love with many colourful clothes, hats, bags, tie... made of authentic silk. Then, I moved on to Bat Trang ceramic village, the most famous and (3)_____ pottery village in Vietnam with a nearly 1,000 years old historic development. Here, I visited a small family factory to see how the (4)_____ form, paint and glaze with unique products and have a chance to practice my talent with wet clay and a mould. Afternoon, I continued to visit Dong Ho folk painting village, (5)_____ the traditional woodblock paintings are preserved. I was completely impressed by the folk paintings made by the local (6)_____ artisans with natural materials and colors. Each painting is (7)_____ handmade on paper of the Dzo tree and is coloured with other natural materials and its glittery surface is finished with oyster shell dust.

I took home a lot of handmade (8)_____ which were later given to my family and friends.

II. Read the text carefully, then do the tasks.

Channapatna is a city in Ramanagara District, Karnataka, India and is noted for its famous handmade lacquer wooden toys all over the world. It's popularly known as "Gombegala Ooru" or the "Toy City" of Karnataka.

The origin of the wooden toys dates back to the period of Tipu Sultan, the ruler of Mysore who was a great admirer of wooden toys. He took the initiative to invite artisans from Persia and train the local artists to learn the process of making wooden toys. The artisans still follow the traditional method of making the toys for nearly two centuries. They are only using ivory wood for making the toys and very rarely rosewood and sandalwood are used. But slowly the artisans have also started to use other woods like teak, pine, rubber and cedar wood.

Manufacturing stages include procuring the wood, seasoning the wood, cutting the wood into the desired shapes, pruning and carving the toys, applying the colours and finally polishing the finished product. Vegetable dyes are used in the colouring process to ensure that the toys and dolls are safe for use by children. More than 6,000 people in Channapatna, working in 254 home manufacturing units and 50 small factories, were engaged in the making of these toys.

A. Decide whether the following sentences are true (T) or false (F).

1. Channapatna has its nick name “Toy City” because of its well-known handmade toys.
2. The ruler of Mysore sent his local artists to Persia to learn the process of making wooden toys.
3. Many types of wood are used in the process of making wooden toys.
4. The manufacture of the wooden toys includes a number of steps.
5. People engaging in the making of these toys mostly work in small factories.

B. Choose the correct answer.

6. According to the passage, the wooden toys in Channapatna _____.
 - a. appeared before the period of Tipu Sultan
 - b. were greatly admired by the people of Mysore
 - c. are rarely made of rosewood and sandalwood
 - d. only lasted for nearly two centuries
7. The idiom ‘take the initiative’ in paragraph 2 means _____.
 - a. be the first one to do something
 - b. be able to control the situation
 - c. make good use of something
 - d. make the effort to do something
8. Which of the following is NOT mentioned?
 - a. Natural dyes are used in order to make the toys safe for kids.
 - b. Local artists now stop using the traditional method of making these toys.
 - c. Channapatna is a city located in Ramanagara District in India.
 - d. The handmade lacquer wooden toys in Channapatna are globally famous.

E. WRITING

I. Write sentences with the cues given.

1. Lam Yen Drum village/ stand/ between/ Red River/ Tich River

2. waste pollution/ should/ treat/ properly

3. life expectancy/ craft village residents/ be/ lower/ rest of Vietnam

4. many handicraft villages/ Quang Nam Province/ succeed/ combining/ traditional handicraft/ tourism
5. villagers/ learn/ make/ green sticky rice/ when/ they/ be/ very/ young
6. craftsmen/ add/ paintings/ Hue poems/ between/ two layers/ leaves/ create/ famous/ poetic/ conical hats
7. although/ they/ come/ Vietnam/ the first time,/ they/ can/ easy/ get/ local people.
8. government/ be/ face/ pressure/ environmentalists/ at present

II. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. I'm really excited about the upcoming pottery workshop.
→ I'm looking _____
2. We invited a pop star to the chat show, but he didn't arrive.
→ The pop star _____
3. He misbehaved in the class so the teacher asked him to go out.
→ The teacher asked _____
4. The students wondered how they could carve figures of unicorns on the top of the box.
→ The students wondered how _____
5. Don't leave the computer on when you leave.
→ Turn _____
6. They wanted to apologize for their behavior; that's why they paid for dinner.
→ They paid for dinner in order _____
7. When I was a child, I usually went to the local park every Saturday afternoon.
→ When I was a child, I used _____
8. The chef's secret recipe is only taught to his children.
→ The chef's secret recipe is only passed _____

TEST FOR UNIT 1

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

1. a. pottery b. product c. workshop d. conical
2. a. surface b. layer c. frame d. birthplace
3. a. weather b. thread c. together d. rather
4. a. historical b. system c. landscape d. business
5. a. carved b. impressed c. embroidered d. weaved

II. Choose the word that has the main stress placed differently from the others.

1. a. craftsman b. attraction c. museum d. department
2. a. embroider b. lantern c. impress d. desire
3. a. workshop b. remind c. outskirts d. village
4. a. competition b. generation c. conical d. authenticity
5. a. family b. typical c. grandparents d. collector

III. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. _____ are responsible for protecting lives and property by enforcing laws.
a. Police officers b. Firefighters c. Electricians d. Delivery persons
2. Despite the rapid pace of urbanization, craftsmen in the village still _____ their hundred-year-old traditional trade.
a. shorten b. collect c. preserve d. remind
3. Hương Canh pottery products are made _____ the typical local clay.
a. from b. with c. in d. for
4. What are your neighbours like? Do you _____ them?
a. take care of b. get on with c. look forward to d. cut down on
5. Peter still doesn't know _____ to travel to during his summer holiday.
a. where b. when c. how d. what
6. They are having a meeting to discuss what _____ to help disadvantaged people in the neighbourhood.
a. do b. doing c. to do d. they doing
7. All people should join hand in protecting the environment _____ we can gain better health.
a. in order that b. when c. because d. even though
8. After visiting Van Phuc village, they came _____ to their hotel for lunch.
a. at b. up c. down d. back
9. A: Do you mind helping me carry these boxes to the first floor?
B: _____
a. You're welcome. b. Not at all. c. Don't worry. d. Never mind.
10. A: Could you show me where to eat Korean food in this area?
B: _____ There's a nice restaurant around the corner.
a. Sure. b. How interesting! c. I'm fine. d. I don't think so.

IV. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. You can't really have seen a UFO! You _____ (imagine) things!
2. Linda was busy when we _____ (go) to see her yesterday. She _____ (study) for an exam.
3. Ecologists are trying _____ (preserve) our environment for future generations.

4. The owner of Hakata Traditional Craft and Design Museum _____ (close) it down because of dropping profit.
5. _____ (you/ travel) to Paris tomorrow?
6. When we _____ (drive) home last Sunday afternoon, we _____ (see) a beautiful five-coloured cloud in the sky.
7. Individuals should be responsible for _____ (revive) local culture.
8. Jenny hopes she _____ (visit) Bat Trang Ceramic Village at the end of the semester.
9. When they first moved to this neighbourhood, they _____ (not know) anyone.
10. My housemate usually _____ (take) care of my cat when I'm away.

V. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. The price of clay, supplies and equipment is a small percentage of the total cost to _____ pottery. (product)
2. He started the youth group to keep local _____ off the streets. (young)
3. Poem conical hats are believed to come from Tay Ho Village in Hue, which was famous for _____ hat makers. (skill)
4. The medieval castle still maintains its _____ furniture and design. (origin)
5. Craft village tourism has also proved an _____, receiving great attention from visitors, especially foreign tourists. (attract)
6. Mass _____ started in 1989 when the first 340 Windsurf guests arrived. (tour)
7. The government can provide funding for the _____ of traditional arts. (preserve)
8. We'd better get an _____ to check the wiring before we start decorating. (electric)
9. Vietnamese people have a strong desire to maintain a distinct _____ identity. (culture)
10. In Asian cultures, various types of bamboo _____ strength, resilience, and peace. (symbol)

VI. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following sentences.

1. Annalise has just moved to this company, and she hopes to get up with other colleagues.
A B C D
2. Tho Ha village gate has nice, large and antique architecture making by skilful hands
of the village's craftsmen.
C D A B
3. Chinese Painting became popularly around 581 AD since more and more people
began to appreciate its beauty.
A B C D

4. In order that promote the development of the craft village, more support from local authorities is needed.
A B C D
5. Careful planning is very important to help craft villages growing and flourish to attract more tourists to the country.
A B C D
6. Some tourists asked the tour guide what to purchase a transport card from the ticket machine.
A B C D
7. Some of the most excited architecture in Britain can be found in Manchester and the nearby Salford Quays area.
A B C D
8. Artisans in the traditional craft village are facing difficulties in seeking markets for their product.
A B C D

VII. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box (A - F).

- A. By the way, do you mind giving me some recommendation for local food?
B. I bet its taste will absolutely appeal to you.
C. Oh, cool! Summer is the best time to visit the city.
D. You're welcome! Have a nice trip!
E. Could you give me some suggestions?
F. How can we travel there?

Joe: I am planning to visit Vung Tau at the end of this month.

Linh: (1) _____

Joe: But I still don't know where to look around. (2) _____

Linh: Sure. There are some popular places of interest such as Christ The King Statue, the lighthouse, and of course the beaches there.

Joe: Sounds fascinating! (3) _____

Linh: There are various choices that you can consider, such as by bike, by coach or even on cruise.

Joe: Hmm, I think travelling by coach may be the best choice. (4) _____

Linh: Not at all, "banh khot" is a must-try ... and don't forget to eat the seafood. (5) _____

Joe: Thank you so much! I think my trip will be great!

Linh: (6) _____

VIII. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

Jalan Hang Jebat, or (1)____ known as Jonker Walk, is a street in (2)____ Chinatown of Melaka starting just across the river from the Dutch Square. Jonker Walk is flanked on (3)____ sides of the road with heritage houses dating (4)____ to the 17th century. At that time, rich Baba Nonyas (also known as Perankans, descendants of 15th - 16th century Chinese immigrants marrying local Malay women) lived and (5)____ their business here.

Today, the street houses many shops selling antiques, textiles, (6)____ and souvenirs (similar to what you can find at Central Market in Kuala Lumpur). On the weekends, starting Friday night at 6pm, the road is closed (7)____ to traffic and turns in a very crowded night market. The famous Chicken Rice Ball dish (8)____ also be found here, just opposite the start of Jonker Walk near the bridge.

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. a. common | b. commonly | c. commony | d. commoned |
| 2. a. history | b. historian | c. historical | d. historically |
| 3. a. both | b. each | c. every | d. very |
| 4. a. in | b. back | c. on | d. for |
| 5. a. lived | b. made | c. did | d. put |
| 6. a. cars | b. handicrafts | c. houses | d. rice |
| 7. a. after | b. in | c. out | d. off |
| 8. a. must | b. should | c. might | d. can |

IX. Read the text carefully, then do the tasks.

The earth is warming at an alarming rate, and humans are running out of non-renewable resources. As an individual, you've become increasingly **aware** of the impact your life has on the planet. Even if you make every effort to live **sustainably**, you likely won't do much to help the planet. However, if you take the concept of green living beyond a personal **approach** and into the community, your collective effort will make a huge difference.

One way you can inspire your community to go green is by shopping locally. That means **frequenting** local farmers' markets and small family-owned businesses, as well as farm-to-table restaurants. The goal is to reduce food miles while supporting the local economy. This local shopping time can allow you to get to know your community.

You might also make **occasional** trips to the local thrift shop or charity organization to donate food or unwanted, lightly used items. Ask your neighbors if they have anything they'd like to donate, and offer to take it for them. Better yet, you could even host a community clothing or food drive to collect items. Doing this will inspire your community to think twice before **tossing** unwanted items in the trash, and maybe even encourage your neighbors to purchase used items instead of heading to the store first.

A. Find the word in bold from the passage that means:

1. often visiting _____
2. done sometimes but not often _____
3. throwing carelessly _____
4. in a way that causes little or no damage to the environment _____
5. a way of dealing with something _____
6. knowing or realizing something _____

B. Choose the correct answer.

1. According to the first paragraph, the effort of an individual _____
 - a. can help much more than we expected.
 - b. isn't enough to help save our planet.
 - c. will sufficiently save the earth from global warming.
 - d. will make a huge difference to the planet.
2. What is another word for **thrift shop**?
 - a. sale shop b. corner shop c. craft shop d. charity shop
3. What is one benefit of shopping locally?
 - a. You can get to know your community.
 - b. You can own a small business or a farm-to-table restaurant.
 - c. You can give yourself more local shopping time.
 - d. You can help to keep your community clean.
4. By encouraging people to donate used items, _____
 - a. you can host a community clothing or food drive.
 - b. you might only buy used items from the thrift shops.
 - c. your neighbors might consider before throwing away things.
 - d. your neighbors can offer you to take their things.
5. Which of the following is NOT true?
 - a. Shopping regularly at farmers' markets is one of the good ways to go green.
 - b. Shopping locally not only supports the local economy but also reduces food miles.
 - c. It's advisable to donate your used clothes or items to a charity organization.
 - d. You can inspire your neighbors to go green by throwing away unwanted things at home.

X. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capital.

1. "Where should we find information about traditional craft villages?" (TO)
They didn't know _____

2. Minh returns to his hometown every year to celebrate Tet with his family. (COME)
Minh _____
3. The new technique is less complicated than the traditional way. (MORE)
The _____
4. When is the new air conditioner delivered to our house? (PERSON)
When does _____
5. This homemade sauce is passed down from generation to generation in my house. (HANDED)
This homemade sauce _____
6. Jonathan plans to look around Melbourne and enjoy its cuisine this Sunday. (GOING)
Jonathan _____
7. It's obligatory not to drop litter around the tourist attractions in Singapore. (MUST)
You _____
8. "Some tourists are joining a free class in making pottery right now." (SAID)
The tour guide _____
9. The electrical wires broke down after the thunderstorm, so they had to call an electrician. (BECAUSE)
They _____
10. The community helpers come and take care of the orphans every weekend. (LOOK)
The community helpers _____

A. PHONETICS

I. Say the words aloud, then circle the correct sound.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. <u>a</u> round | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ | 2. comp <u>a</u> re | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ |
| 3. ph <u>o</u> ne | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ | 4. <u>o</u> verseas | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ |
| 5. ch <u>a</u> irman | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ | 6. disc <u>o</u> unt | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ |
| 7. <u>a</u> rea | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ | 8. und <u>er</u> ground | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ |
| 9. bi <u>o</u> gas | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ | 10. met <u>r</u> o | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ |
| 11. d <u>o</u> wn <u>o</u> wn | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ | 12. squ <u>a</u> re | /aʊ/ - /əʊ/ - /eə/ |

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. a. sh <u>o</u> | b. cr <u>o</u> wded | c. kn <u>o</u> | d. <u>o</u> wner |
| 2. a. co <u>a</u> stal | b. c <u>o</u> ugh | c. ab <u>o</u> ad | d. th <u>o</u> ught |
| 3. a. b <u>e</u> ar | b. c <u>a</u> re | c. <u>a</u> irport | d. <u>e</u> ar |
| 4. a. ligh <u>t</u> house | b. <u>o</u> utdoor | c. y <u>o</u> ung | d. h <u>o</u> ur |
| 5. a. <u>l</u> ocate | b. <u>o</u> ld | c. g <u>o</u> | d. b <u>o</u> rrow |
| 6. a. f <u>a</u> il | b. r <u>e</u> pair | c. w <u>a</u> iter | d. s <u>a</u> ilor |
| 7. a. fr <u>e</u> edom | b. m <u>e</u> mony | c. <u>o</u> cean | d. s <u>e</u> c <u>o</u> nd |
| 8. a. d <u>o</u> uble | b. t <u>r</u> ouble | c. c <u>o</u> uncil | d. c <u>o</u> untry |
| 9. a. g <u>o</u> w | b. n <u>o</u> w | c. h <u>o</u> wever | d. t <u>o</u> wn |
| 10. a. s <u>e</u> afood | b. w <u>e</u> ar | c. t <u>e</u> a | d. h <u>e</u> at |

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Choose the word from the box and write it next to the correct definition.

downtown sky train construction site public amenities
traffic congestion concrete jungle metro rush hour

- the centre of the city, especially its main business area _____
- an underground train system _____
- the time, usually twice a day, when the roads are full of traffic and trains are crowded because people travelling to or from work _____
- something, such as swimming pool or shopping centre, that is intended to make life more pleasant or comfortable for people _____
- an area of a city that has many large modern buildings and few trees or parks _____

6. the state of being crowded and full of traffic _____
7. a type of transport that runs on a railway high above the ground _____
8. an area of land where something is being built _____

II. Complete the sentences with words from part I.

1. In Viet Nam, the morning _____ typically begins around 7am and can last until 9am.
2. This area is called a _____ because of the numerous high-rise blocks of flats.
3. Parks, schools, shopping centres, or sports facilities are considered _____.
4. There have been many complaints about the noise from the _____ of the new shopping mall.
5. There was a serious car accident on the highway, which led to terrible _____.
6. Let's go to the _____ in the evening. All the popular restaurants are located there.
7. When in Bangkok, you can use its _____, which is an elevated rapid transit system.
8. You can explore Kuala Lumpur by making use of the _____ system.

III. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. When you travel to big cities in Europe, watch out for _____ and keep your belongings close to you.
a. cafeteria b. pickpocket c. discount d. hygiene
2. One of the main reasons for air pollution is _____ from petrol vehicles.
a. exhaust b. oil c. electricity d. engine
3. We were late for our flight to Madrid because we got _____ in an awful traffic jam.
a. packed b. wasted c. stuck d. thrown
4. Come to the fishing market in the morning, and you can see how _____ it is.
a. congested b. street-safe c. teen-friendly d. bustling
5. The railway station was criticized for its lack of disabled _____.
a. facilities b. system c. schedule d. preparation
6. The library also offers a private learning _____ for students who buy membership.
a. field b. gap c. space d. location
7. Tan Son Nhat airport is heavily _____ during public holidays.
a. free b. congested c. empty d. closed
8. Food waste can be collected and _____ into biogas with no harm to the environment.
a. prepared b. treated c. disposed d. processed
9. We are looking for someone who is _____ and hard-working.
a. hopeful b. lacked c. reliable d. smooth

10. This application _____ the departure and arrival time of every bus within the city.
a. attracts b. upgrades c. renews d. updates
11. Cindy always cooks a big dinner, then uses the _____ to make lunch for the next day.
a. leftovers b. meals c. recipes d. menus
12. The town has a(n) _____ centre, which holds concerts of local artists every weekend.
a. shopping b. entertainment c. sports d. city
13. If you want to avoid traffic congestion, you can travel by _____. There's a direct line from airport to the city centre.
a. car b. bus c. bike d. underground
14. Products sold at souvenir shops inside a tourist attraction is often very _____.
a. precious b. helpful c. pricey d. effective

IV. Complete the sentences with the suitable form of the adjectives or adverbs in brackets.

1. Tokyo is one of _____ cities in the world. (liveable)
2. You should go by train, it would be much _____. (cheap)
3. Universal Studios is by far _____ place to visit in Singapore. (good)
4. The price of electronic devices in Vietnam is not _____ that in Japan. (reasonable)
5. Today is _____ day I've had in a long time. (bad)
6. Your team is much _____ today than last week. (lucky)
7. Of the four participants, Bill is _____ experienced. (little)
8. I didn't want to wake anybody up, so I came in _____ I could. (quietly)
9. I ran pretty far yesterday, but I ran even a lot _____ today. (far)
10. Singapore is the second _____ destination in Asia. (popular)

V. Complete the text with the most suitable form of the adjectives in brackets. Add *the* when necessary.

New York City (NYC) is considered as one of (1) _____ (good) places to live in the world. The city of New York is (2) _____ (densely populated) in the US with a population of about 8.55 million spread over an area of 305 square miles. Although New York and San Francisco are probably two of (3) _____ (iconic) cities in America, the former seems to attract more tourists thanks to a wide range of landscapes and activities it offers. In addition, its standard of living is also a strong point. It's hard to believe, but rent is actually (4) _____ (cheap) than other cities. It's a fun fact that city life isn't just (5) _____ (good), it's (6) _____ (lengthy): NYC residents live about two years (7) _____ (long) than the national average. Remarkably, NYC has the second (8) _____ (large) Jewish population in the world - a massive influence on the city's identity. This is the city that most people surveyed said they would want to visit this year.

VI. Underline the correct answer.

1. The *more popular/ most popular* a tourist site is, the more crowded it becomes.
2. The more plastic people throw away, the *harmful/ more harmful* it is to the environment.
3. The more polluted the air gets, the *thicker/ more thick* the layer of dust you see in the city.
4. The *gooder/ better* the healthcare system is, the more people move to big cities.
5. The *earlier/ more early* we arrive at the harbor, the greater view we get to see the fireworks.
6. The *more fastly/ faster* Andy runs, the *more/ most* chance he can win the race.
7. The *more unhealthy/ unhealthier* the food we eat, the *worse/ worst* our health becomes.
8. The *loudly/ more loudly* the audience cheered for the singer, the more *energetically/ energetic* he performed.
9. The *more advanced/ advanceder* the public transport system is, the *more convenient/ more conveniently* it is to travel around.
10. The *closer/ more close* you are to the construction site, the *more noisy/ noisier* it is all day long.

VII. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first one.

1. Real Madrid is not as good as Real Zaragoza.
→ Real Zaragoza is _____
2. He thinks no language in the world is more difficult than Chinese.
→ He thinks Chinese is _____
3. He's the most talented musician in the orchestra.
→ No musician _____
4. If the public amenities are more diverse, people's lives will be more comfortable.
→ The more _____
5. The sight of ancient buildings is more eye-catching than that of the concrete jungle.
→ The sight of the concrete jungle _____
6. Mary thinks Melbourne is the most "liveable" city in Australia.
→ Mary thinks Melbourne _____
7. Lifestyle in Malaysia is the same as Thailand.
→ Lifestyle in Malaysia is _____
8. Beijing is much busier than Ho Chi Minh City.
→ Ho Chi Minh City isn't _____
9. When we are getting more exhausted, we feel more unmotivated to finish our work.
→ The more _____
10. If people use public transport more frequently, there will be less traffic congestion.
→ The more _____

VIII. Underline the correct answer.

1. The authority will carry *out/ in/ up* a campaign to plant trees along the city roads.
2. Do not throw *up/ away/ back* the leftovers, as they can be used for your next meal.
3. Many young people enjoy hanging *up/ around/ out* with friends at the shopping mall.
4. How do people in Melbourne get *around/ out/ up* the city? ~ By car or tram.
5. Anna should cut *through/ across/ down* on fatty foods if she wants to lose weight.
6. Some athletes have dropped *out/ away/ off* of the marathon because it's caused traffic congestion.
7. I got caught in the rain yesterday, and now I think I'm coming *up/ down/ across* with a cold.
8. Hey Danny, your phone keeps ringing loudly. Please pick it *out/ on/ up*!
9. The police haven't found *for/ out/ against* the cause of the multi-vehicle crash on the highway.
10. The residents in this apartment complex always look *for/ forward/ after* each other.

IX. Use a phrasal verb from the list to replace the words underlined.

went on	go over	got on with	getting over	looking forward to
think over	came across	knock down	took care of	turned down

1. She's never had a good relationship with _____ her sister.
2. Maria is slowly recovering from _____ her illness.
3. I found _____ this article while I was doing my project.
4. Could you examine _____ this report and correct any mistakes?
5. He refused _____ the job because it sounded boring.
6. She continued _____ talking about her trip although everyone found it tiring.
7. I need some time to consider _____ his proposal.
8. My mother says she's feeling happy and excited about _____ meeting you.
9. The city is going to destroy _____ the old train station and build a new library.
10. Our neighbour looked after _____ our cats while we were away.

X. Choose the correct verb from the box to complete each phrasal verb. Make any changes if necessary.

set	carry	pull	find	dress
take	cheer	pick	go	get

1. Kate and her partner are _____ up their own printing business.
2. Many of those old buildings will soon be _____ down.

3. I have to get up early tomorrow and go to the airport to _____ up my brother.
4. Our neighbourhood is _____ out a plan to reduce the amount of daily plastic waste.
5. One of the actors was unwell and couldn't _____ on with the performance.
6. They were _____ up in old sheets, pretending to be ghosts.
7. Please _____ your shoes off before entering the temple.
8. We may never _____ out the truth about what happened.
9. It's taken me ages to _____ over the flu.
10. _____ up! You can get a better grade if you study harder next time.

XI. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. Despite the high cost _____ living, London is a great place to live.
2. This restaurant in the city centre is very famous, so you have to book the table _____ advance.
3. City dwellers are more likely to suffer _____ stress and anxiety than people who live in the countryside.
4. It's easy to get around Melbourne _____ tram, and there are some tram lines that offer free service.
5. We went to the airport before the rush hour to avoid getting stuck _____ traffic jam.
6. The historic city Melaka is 122 kilometers away _____ Kuala Lumpur.
7. West Hampstead has a variety _____ good shops and supermarkets.
8. The hotels were packed _____ tourists during high season.

C. SPEAKING

I. Write questions for the underlined parts.

1. A: _____
B: The capital of Korea is Seoul.
2. A: _____
B: Seoul is located in the northwest corner of South Korea.
3. A: _____
B: Seoul was founded as the capital of Korea in 1394.
4. A: _____
B: The population of Seoul is about 9.8 million.
5. A: _____
B: The weather in Seoul is warm and humid in the summer but cold and snowy in the winter.
6. A: _____
B: There are 27 bridges across Han River throughout the city.

7. A: _____

B: N Seoul Tower is the best attraction in Seoul.

8. A: _____

B: K-pop appeals to youngsters because of its unique, quirky costumes, dance moves and catchy songs.

II. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: Would you like some help to lift that heavy suitcase up?

B: _____

- a. Yes, with pleasure.

b. Sure. I'll help you.

c. Not at all.

d. Thank you. That's so kind of you.

2. A: Oh no! The bus drivers are on strike today.

B: Don't worry. _____

- a. How long will it last?

b. Let's go to work by bus.

c. I can drive you to work today.

d. Going by bus is much faster than driving.

3. A: Mum, are you doing the housework? _____

B: Yes. Can you vacuum the floor for me?

- a. Can you help me with this?

b. I could show you how to do it.

c. Do you need a hand with anything?

d. If you want, I will do it.

4. A: Good evening! How's it going?

B: _____

- a. Not bad. I've been so busy this week, though.

b. Most people enjoy living in the cities.

c. The city is overcrowded and polluted.

d. Yeah. I will miss you a lot.

5. A: I can take you to a popular BBQ restaurant if you like.

B: _____

- a. You're welcome. It's my pleasure.

b. That would be great, thanks!

c. Excellent! You did a great job.

d. I didn't know you like barbecue.

D. READING

I. Complete the passage with words from the box.

salary enact standard dealt

material accommodation attract number

With the socioeconomic development, more and more cities around the world have been (1)_____ with the shortage of housing. These days, there are a large (2)_____ of laborers flooding into city centers to search for

suitable jobs with high level of (3)_____. As a result, the demand of the (4)_____ has risen significantly than ever before because the demands outweigh the supplies. Moreover, most people would like to live in cities because they have a higher (5)_____ of living than that of the countryside. Obviously, with stable and high income of the employees, they would have a better cultural life as well as (6)_____ life in cities.

To address this social problem, governments should call for investment in the countryside to (7)_____ labor forces. In addition, they also need to put an effort into raising a great deal of money to build more skyscrapers to meet demands of housing and (8)_____ a law that sets strict conditions to work and to live in cities.

II. Read the text carefully, then choose the correct answers.

Life in the big city is face-paced, fun and exciting. There are countless job opportunities and activities to occupy your time. However, with the good, there also comes the bad. Although the big city has more job opportunities; there are also more people competing for a single job. This can make your job search frustrating. Oddly enough, you will see hundreds, if not thousands of jobs available each week, but you still might remain unemployed, especially when the economy is down. In addition, the cost of living is typically higher in big cities, and it can cost you an arm and a leg for a small apartment in a decent area of the city, not to mention other costs to fulfill your basic demands. Diversity is a good thing, but the amount of people can be a bit overwhelming if you are not accustomed to it. There will always be crowds and always be people around. Moreover, traffic can be a nightmare in the big city. It can get so bad that it can turn you into an evil person. If you hate driving in traffic, then the big city life is not for you. Heavy traffic also contributes to the pollution, which is one of the biggest disadvantages of living in the city. Obviously, our health is affected most with certain diseases relating to respiratory system and other body parts. A lot of premature deaths are supposed to be the result of long-term exposure to small particles. Most importantly, there is always more crime in a big city, causing you second case your decision for living in a big city. You are much more likely to be a victim of a crime living in a big city than in a small town.

1. According to the passage, some good things of living in the city are _____.
 - a. excellent educational system and recreational activities
 - b. excellent educational system and countless job opportunities
 - c. countless job opportunities and activities to occupy your time
 - d. a lot of kinds of entertainment and shopping centers
2. While big cities have more job opportunities, they also give _____.
 - a. more competition for a single job
 - b. higher salary
 - c. growing economic crisis
 - d. greater chances of being unemployed

3. What does the phrase "cost an arm and a leg" mean?
 - a. your legs and arms have good value b. cost a small amount of money
 - c. you must work hard to earn money d. cost a lot of money
4. According to the paragraph, city is not a perfect place for _____.
 - a. extroverted people b. introverted people
 - c. people who hate driving in traffic d. people who prefer a busy life
5. In the big city, people tend to _____ when traffic is getting heavy.
 - a. go crazy b. get enough time to relax
 - c. wait a bit longer d. slow down themselves
6. Which of the following sentences is NOT true?
 - a. Pollution causes health problems.
 - b. Cities are always crowded.
 - c. It costs a lot of money to live in a big city.
 - d. Crime is not a serious problem in big cities.

E. WRITING

I. Write sentences, using the clues given.

1. higher/ the living standards/ be/ larger/ the demand/ public amenities/ be

2. these days/ more/ more/ people/ be/ suffer/ air pollution

3. Manila/ densely populated/ polluted/ than/ Bangkok

4. she/ spend/ most/ time/ surf/ net/ information/ the next trip

5. Van Gogh/ have/ major influence/ development/ modern painting

6. despite/ Brexit,/ London/ remain/ one/ most/ open/ cosmopolitan/ city/ the world

7. the house/ that/ we/ rent/ London/ last year / be/ fully/ furnish

8. people/ face/ large/ amount/ environmental problems/ every day

II. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first sentence.

1. As the street was getting more and more crowded, it was harder for us to drive home.
→ The _____

2. I think I'm getting a cold because of the unpredictable weather.
→ I think I'm coming _____
3. It took us more than 3 hours to discover the inner Hanoi.
→ We spent _____
4. No other book is more popular than Dickens' "David Copperfield".
→ Dickens' "David Copperfield" is _____
5. Why don't you consider our suggestion before making official decision?
→ Why don't you think _____
6. Watching TV is not as important as doing homework.
→ Doing homework _____
7. My friend plays piano brilliantly.
→ My friend is _____
8. We're trying to reduce the amount of plastic in our house.
→ We're trying to cut _____

TEST FOR UNIT 2

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

1. a. road b. broad c. goal d. soap
2. a. crown b. show c. blow d. shadow
3. a. conflict b. forbidden c. reliable d. determine
4. a. lighthouse b. heritage c. hotel d. hour
5. a. conducts b. returns c. wanders d. wonders

II. Choose the word that has the main stress placed differently from the others.

1. a. negative b. determine c. forbidden d. attraction
2. a. access b. wander c. conduct d. discount
3. a. amenity b. entertainment c. reliable d. authority
4. a. acceptable b. affordable c. reliable d. fashionable
5. a. skyscraper b. populous c. financial d. fabulous

III. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. All the restaurants in the city have to follow strict food _____ regulations.
a. space b. hygiene c. amenity d. rate
2. The world's largest fully operational _____ network is in Melbourne. It's a vehicle driven by electricity that runs on rails along the streets.
a. tram b. bus c. sky train d. underground

3. It's forbidden to park _____ the pavement in this neighbourhood. You can be fined heavily.
a. in b. with c. on d. at
4. Tower blocks from the 60s and 70s could be _____ after Grenfell Tower fire.
a. got down b. let down c. turned down d. pulled down
5. The trip to the National Gallery has been _____ until next Friday.
a. put off b. looked into c. turned up d. found out
6. The street food in Hoi An is delicious and _____.
a. available b. fabulous c. affordable d. fascinating
7. "I can show you around the town if you like."
"_____ I really appreciate it."
a. You're welcome. b. I don't think so. c. Thanks. d. Yes, I can.
8. "_____" "Thanks a lot. That's very kind of you."
a. I'd like you to carry your boxes.
b. Would you like me to help you carry these boxes?
c. Are you kind enough to carry my boxes?
d. Why don't you carry these boxes?
9. Life in Ho Chi Minh City is _____ than we thought at first.
a. far the busier b. the more busier c. much more busy d. much busier
10. The _____ cheese you put on the pizza, the _____ it will taste.
a. most - good b. much - good c. many - better d. more - better

IV. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. Summer _____ (really/ not begin) in Rio de Janeiro until late November.
2. What tends _____ (happen) is that the poorest families end up in the worst housing.
3. They hope that they _____ (go) on a trip to Pattaya next summer.
4. The Statue of Liberty _____ (originally/ design) for the Suez Canal in Egypt.
5. Many scientists _____ (still/ search) for life in other parts of the universe.
6. Peter, you're riding too fast. You _____ (hit) the lamp post.
7. The kids _____ (play) in the garden when it suddenly began to rain.
8. As soon as Daddy and Jonathan finish _____ (get) dressed, we'll go to the amusement park.
9. We _____ (choose) to travel by MRT when we visited Singapore.
10. If you ride in the cycle lane during rush hour, you _____ (avoid) traffic congestion.

V. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Hoi An is known as the centre for very _____ custom-made clothing. (afford)
2. He was a very _____ and honest man who would never betray anyone. (rely)
3. Toronto is officially named the most _____ city in Canada. (culture)
4. The town's most popular _____ is the Marine Science Museum. (attract)
5. With around 295,000 residents, Luxembourg is the least _____ province of Belgium. (populate)
6. The illustration shows examples of _____ dress in the late 1840s. (fashion)
7. Some ongoing road contructions have caused heavy traffic _____ in the district. (congest)
8. Vienna was named the world's most _____ city in 2023. (live)
9. People in Melbourne _____ get around by tram or train every day. (most)
10. If the bus _____ late, this application will update its new schedule immediately. (arrival)

VI. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

1. Last year, 16% of the EU population (75 million people) suffered with material and social deprivation.
A B C D
2. What buildings are being demolish to make way for the development?
A B C D
3. In terms of GDP rankings, New York is the most second wealthiest city in the world.
A B C D
4. Operated between 06:00 and 24:00, KL monorail trains arrive once every five minutes during peak traveling hours.
A B C D
5. It's by far more expensive if you hire car for discovering Kuala Lumpur.
A B C D
6. The spectacular Royal Palace of the Imperial City is one of Hue's main tourist attraction.
A B C D
7. She remained calmly and waited till he had finished shouting at her.
A B C D
8. Martin was chosen because she is a good administrator who gets along for everyone.
A B C D

VII. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box (A – G).

- A. The most popular means of transport is the London Underground.
- B. I hope the government will find suitable solutions to these problems soon.
- C. I visited my hometown in London.
- D. Central London is considered one of the most polluted places in the UK.
- E. What are the problems the city is now facing?
- F. It's one of the most liveable cities in the world, isn't it?
- G. I'd like to visit your hometown in the future.

Mai: Hey Scott. How was your holiday?

Scott: It was great. (1) _____

Mai: Wow. (2) _____

Scott: It is. However, there are many problems since London is a big city and also the capital of England.

Mai: Really? (3) _____

Scott: First, the city is overpopulated, which has led to traffic congestion.

Mai: How do people there usually travel?

Scott: (4) _____. Besides, we can use buses or trams, but they are packed with people during rush hours.

Mai: I see. What are the other problems?

Scott: Well, London suffers from serious air pollution. (5) _____

Mai: I think the problems are the same as those in Vietnam.

Scott: (6) _____

Mai: I hope so. (7) _____

Scott: Sure. You'll always be welcomed!

VIII. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

Tokyo is Japan's capital and largest city. It's also one of the largest cities in the world. (1)_____ in 1457, Tokyo has grown into a major part of a(n) (2)_____ region that also includes the cities of Yokohama and Kawasaki. The metropolitan region, also known as Greater Tokyo, has over 30 million residents, (3)_____ makes it one of the largest metropolitan areas in the world.

Tokyo today is a very welcoming metropolis. Tourists (4)_____ about the streets, taking in Japanese culture. Hundreds of shrines and temples adorn the city. Shinto and Buddhism are the major (5)_____ of Japan. Tourists can also experience Japanese cuisine. There are thousands of restaurants (6)_____ Tokyo. You can choose from noodle shops, sushi bars, or even McDonald's with special Japan-(7)_____ items found only in Japan.

If you ever have the chance to visit Japan, make sure you stop in Tokyo for (8) _____ a few days.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. a. Found | b. Founded | c. Founding | d. Finded |
| 2. a. metropolitan | b. influence | c. attractive | d. complex |
| 3. a. what | b. which | c. that | d. this |
| 4. a. run | b. show | c. drive | d. roam |
| 5. a. provinces | b. attractions | c. festivals | d. religions |
| 6. a. at | b. in | c. on | d. of |
| 7. a. inspire | b. inspiring | c. inspired | d. inspiration |
| 8. a. at time | b. at all | c. at least | d. at first |

IX. Read the text carefully, then do the tasks.

Toronto is one of the world's most multicultural cities. Almost half of its population are immigrants. You'll hear more than 140 languages and dialects spoken on the streets in this "City of Neighborhoods". It's the most populous city in Canada (more than 5 million in the Greater Toronto Area) and the province of Ontario's economic engine. Toronto's motto is "Diversity Our Strength". Toronto prides itself on its wide range of cultures, languages, food and arts.

Visit Toronto, and one of the first things you'll notice is that the city's appeal lies in its citizens' friendliness: ask for directions, and you'll be helped. Along with its highly artistic culture and fascinating museums that proudly display the country's history, it's clear that a Toronto trip has something for everyone.

Although Toronto's climate is partially moderated by its Great Lakes location, it is more extreme than Bordeaux's and Christchurch's, with somewhat hotter summers and considerably colder winters. Summertime in Toronto is festival time. Just about every weekend, and some weekdays, you'll find one happening. If crowds aren't your thing, avoid Caribana festival (July 28 through July 31), when the city greets more than one million visitors.

A. Decide whether the following sentences are true (T) or false (F).

1. Nearly 50% of the population of Toronto is foreign-born.
2. Greater Toronto Area has a population of more than 5 million.
3. Toronto is proud of its diverse cultures, languages, food and arts.
4. It's hard to ask for directions when you visit Toronto.
5. Toronto's weather is enjoyable throughout the year.

B. Answer the following questions.

6. How is the climate in Toronto?

7. When is the festival time in Toronto?

8. How many visitors does the city greet in Caribana festival?

X. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capital.

1. This gym is less convenient than the one near my house. (AS)

→ This gym _____

2. Mount Everest is higher than any other mountain in the world. (HIGHEST)

→ Mount Everest _____

3. I used to spend a lot of time with Amanda at the entertainmen center. (HANG)

→ I used to _____

4. The group plans to establish an import business. (SET)

→ The group plans to _____

5. As the canal gets more and more polluted, the residents' health becomes worse (MORE)

→ The _____

6. They're trying to find a small apartment in downtown Los Angeles. (LOOK)

→ They're trying to _____

7. Jonah had obviously made an effort to put on smart clothes for the occasion. (UP)

→ Jonah had obviously made an effort to _____

8. Losing weight is not so easy as putting on weight. (DIFFICULT)

→ Losing weight _____

XI. Make an outline, then write a short paragraph (100-150 words) to tell about ONE problem that your city is facing. Use the cue questions below.

What is that problem?

What causes that problem?

How does it affect people's life?

Are there any solutions for that problem? If yes, what are they?

A. PHONETICS

I. Say the words in brackets. Then choose the correct word to complete the sentence.

1. (head / red) She nodded her _____ in agreement.
2. (habit / rabbit) I saw a wild _____ in my garden two days ago.
3. (heel / real) Pinocchio wanted to be a _____ live boy.
4. (heat / read) If you _____ water to 100°C it turns to steam.
5. (hat / rat) A _____ looks like a large mouse.
6. (hide / ride) Children can easily _____ in small spaces.
7. (height / right) 'It's not easy.' 'Yeah, you're _____.'
8. (healthy / ready) Stay _____ by eating well and exercising regularly.
9. (rope / hope) The police tied a _____ around his waist and pulled him up.
10. (haze / raise) She finds it quite hard to _____ the children on her own.

II. Read the sentences aloud. Then underline the words that have the sounds /h/ and /r/.

1. They kidnapped that handsome actor and asked for a huge ransom.
2. My daughter has the habit of hugging her stuffed rabbit when sleeping.
3. I really hope the hail doesn't affect the rail system.
4. The artist captured pictures of the rare white hare in Yorkshire.
5. Racking and hacking are two distinct terms with different meanings.
6. Do rooks really make the best hooks?
7. She watched him steadily over the rim of her cup.
8. Get your garden ready for the heady days of the summer season.

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Match the adjectives with their definitions.

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. physical | a. so worried and tired that you cannot relax |
| 2. mental | b. likely to make you fat |
| 3. well-balanced | c. connected with a person's body rather than their mind |
| 4. optimistic | d. more than what was agreed or expected |
| 5. stressed out | e. having good health and not likely to become ill |
| 6. healthy | f. always believing that good things will happen |
| 7. additional | g. having the right amounts of all the different parts that make up something |
| 8. fattening | h. relating to the health or state of someone's mind |

II. Complete the sentences with the adjectives in part I.

1. If you feel _____, you should take a break in the sun.
2. Fruits and vegetables are an important part of a _____ diet because they are rich in vitamins and minerals.
3. I'm feeling _____ about my chances of getting this job.
4. Although I prefer outdoor _____ activity, exercising indoors on the elliptical machine is fine.
5. A(n) _____ charge is made on baggage exceeding the weight allowance.
6. It's important to have a(n) _____ meal that includes all the food groups in the right proportions.
7. Chicken fried steak is one of the most _____ foods on earth.
8. Stress can cause _____ health problems such as anxiety and depression.

III. Complete the sentences with the words or phrases from the box.

counsellors	priority	balance	due date	distractions
anxiety	celebrities	deadline	assignments	mood

1. If payment is not made by the _____, 10% will be added to the bill.
2. A relaxing break can help to reset your _____, thereby reducing stress.
3. Many online students find it hard to concentrate on coursework due to too many _____.
4. High school _____ will help students create academic and career plans.
5. Students should keep a _____ between study and breaks.
6. Do you think we'll be able to meet the _____ this Saturday?
7. Should schoolwork always be a student's first _____?
8. It's true that exams can cause stress and _____ among students.
9. Students have to complete their _____ within the given time frame.
10. Teenagers love chatting about their favourite _____ with friends.

IV. Complete the sentences with the correct form or tense of the verbs in the box.

maintain	balance	delay	distract	manage	prioritise
accomplish	overcome	concentrate	keep away		

1. Students keep _____ their homework and ultimately fail to complete them on time.
2. If you _____ your time well, you can improve your work life and lower your stress.
3. Task lists help you keep track of what you need to do and _____ the most important tasks.
4. Healthy eating and regular physical activities will help you _____ good health.

5. I hope I _____ the task in two days, but I'm not sure.
6. Can you turn off the TV please? It _____ me from my homework.
7. If you want _____ from stress, you should practice yoga or meditation.
8. She _____ all of the obstacles in her way and became an Olympic champion.
9. Matt _____ on reading his book, so he didn't notice me come in.
10. Creating a schedule is essential _____ school and social life.

V. Choose the correct option to complete the sentences.

1. If the restaurant is fully booked, we _____ order a takeaway. (can/ must/ may)
2. You _____ catch a cold if you don't put on a jacket. (should/ might/ couldn't)
3. If you are trying to lose weight, you _____ drink artificially sweetened drinks. (won't/ can't/ shouldn't)
4. You _____ cross a road if you are facing a red pedestrian light. (mustn't/ can't/ won't)
5. If teens spend too much time on social media, they _____ put their health and education at risk. (should/ must/ may)
6. If you exercise regularly, you _____ feel healthier. (may/ can/ will)
7. You _____ improve your spoken English if you practise regularly. (must/ can/ should)
8. If you want to have good health, you _____ try to eat a healthy, balanced diet. (can/ will/ should)
9. If you want to lose weight, you _____ reduce carbs in small, simple ways. (can/ have to/ might)
10. If he wants to be healthier, he _____ stop smoking and drinking alcohol. (ought to/ could/ will)

VI. Match the first half of the sentence in A with the second half in B.

A

1. If he doesn't come soon,
2. You may leave the room
3. If you don't want to be overweight,
4. If you learn texting shortcuts,
5. You must exercise regularly
6. If you register for the course soon,
7. You might win the race
8. If it rains this afternoon,
9. Juan could pass his exams
10. If you get home before me,

B

- a. we are going to stay in and watch TV.
- b. if you want to have a good-looking body shape.
- c. you will get a discount of 15%.
- d. we will have to leave without him.
- e. if you run a bit faster.
- f. you shouldn't eat too much sugar.
- g. if you've finished the test.
- h. if he revises every day.
- i. can you put the chicken in the oven?
- j. you can save a lot of time.

VII. Complete the conditional sentences with the correct tense or form of the verbs in brackets. Add *will* or other modal verbs if necessary.

1. You might catch a cold if you _____ (take) a shower late at night.
2. My sister _____ (not make) a cake if she doesn't have enough ingredients.
3. If you want to improve your English, you _____ (read) more books.
4. If you _____ (not follow) the road rules, you may be fined.
5. You _____ (take) a break from work if you feel stressed.
6. If Beth _____ (not stop) eating so much junk food, she won't be slim.
7. If it isn't hot tomorrow, we _____ (not go) to the beach.
8. How _____ you _____ (study) online if you don't have a computer?
9. If you don't sleep enough, you _____ (feel) tired and irritable the next day.
10. She's going to take a vacation next week if she _____ (get) time off work.
11. She _____ (leave) early if she's finished her work.
12. If you want to pass the Entrance Test overall, you _____ (pass) every part of the test.

VIII. Complete the sentences using the conditional type 1.

1. You should check your writing carefully or you may make mistakes.
If _____
2. We should leave right now or we won't get there in time.
If _____
3. Dave shouldn't ride his bike on the pavement or he can be fined.
If _____
4. Katie should eat enough fruits and veggies or she could become deficient in vitamins and minerals.
If _____
5. You shouldn't spend too much time in front of a screen or you won't have time to study.
If _____
6. You should fix your computer or you won't be able to attend your online class.
If _____
7. He should practice speaking English frequently or he can't improve his speaking skills.
If _____
8. You should study hard or you won't pass the entrance exam.
If _____

IX. Choose the correct answers.

1. You will be fined heavily if you _____ the speed limit.
a. exceeded b. are exceeding c. will exceed d. exceed
2. If you don't understand the lesson, you _____ your teacher for help.
a. would ask b. should ask c. will ask d. mustn't ask
3. She _____ her cooking skills a lot if she joins the cooking class.
a. improves b. is improving c. can improve d. should improve
4. If the weather _____ fine tomorrow, we may go for a swim.
a. is b. were c. will be d. would be
5. Matt will fail his exams if he _____ working harder.
a. starts b. will start c. doesn't start d. didn't start
6. I usually get nervous if I _____ in front of a group.
a. can speak b. will speak c. should speak d. have to speak
7. If they _____ the technical issues, their website might lose visitors.
a. fix b. don't fix c. won't fix d. fixed
8. If you _____ a bike on the roads, you _____ the road rules.
a. ride - obey b. are riding - can obey
c. are riding - must obey d. ride - will obey
9. If temperatures _____, forest fires _____ more frequent.
a. rise - will become b. will rise - become
c. are rising - might become d. don't rise - can become
10. If you _____ enough sleep each night, your health _____ at risk.
a. get - may be b. don't get - could be
c. are getting - will be d. don't get - must be

X. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Many people enjoy the pleasures and _____ of living in a city center. (convenient)
2. Try to lose weight _____, by exercising more and eating better foods. (health)
3. We'd better get an _____ to check the wiring before we start decorating. (electric)
4. The government can provide funding for the _____ of traditional arts. (preserve)
5. Keeping yourself physically healthy will allow you to feel better and more _____ every day. (energy)
6. What makes cities so _____ to countryside people? (attract)
7. Please turn the TV down. It is _____ me from my homework. (distraction)
8. After the final exams, we _____ waited for our results. (anxiety)
9. Road traffic _____ is a major urban transport problem. (congest)
10. Houses in the city are now too _____ for young people to afford. (price)

XI. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. We're trying to strike a balance _____ fun and learning.
2. Exams can bring _____ stress and anxiety among students.
3. It's important to look _____ your mental health and wellbeing.
4. You should praise the children _____ their effort rather than their achievement.
5. Students usually feel nervous and anxious _____ an examination.
6. One of the best ways to take care _____ yourself is by doing exercise regularly.
7. We finished our project several days _____ of the deadline.
8. Some people believe that teenagers should concentrate _____ all school subjects.
9. It was a very tough time for me but my family helped me get _____.
10. Teenagers are more optimistic _____ the future than adolescents.

C. SPEAKING

I. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: How many hours of sleep do teens need?
B: Sorry, could you repeat the question? _____
a. I didn't catch what you said. b. I beg you pardon?
c. I didn't know anything about you. d. I understand what you mean.
2. A: _____ a healthy lifestyle?
B: Sure. You should have a balanced diet and do exercise regularly.
a. Could you tell me how to lead b. Why don't you lead
c. How can I help you lead d. Would you mind leading
3. A: To cope with exam stress, you should prepare in advance, get organized, take breaks, eat well and exercise.
B: _____
a. I don't know what to do. b. Sorry about that.
c. Can you say that again, please? d. Pardon my asking you.
4. A: Can I help you with anything?
B: _____
a. No, thank you. Let's look for my book. b. Yes, please. I'm looking for a cookbook.
c. I beg your pardon? I'm busy. d. I quite followed what you asked me.
5. A: Excuse me. Would you mind showing me the way to the station?
B: _____ I wasn't paying attention.
a. Do you understand what I said? b. No, thank you so much.
c. Can you do that again? d. I beg your pardon?

II. Put the conversation into the correct order.

- ___ Yeah, me too but we shouldn't eat too much of it. It's not good for our health.
- ___ Well... can you suggest some healthy snacks I can try?
- ___ Hmm, that sounds like a good replacement! I think I'll give it a try. Thanks for the suggestion Sally!
- ___ Maybe... But it's so yummy! How can we say no to something that tastes so good?
- 1 Hey Sally, what's up?
- ___ No problem! What is your plan for the day?
- ___ We don't have to say no – there are healthy options out there as well!
- ___ Nothing much. What about you?
- ___ I'm going to go jogging in the park and then go to buy some healthy snacks.
- ___ Bye! Have a good day.
- ___ I was just thinking about snacks. You know, I love junk food!
- ___ You should try some popcorn with a bit of butter and sugar or some yummy snacks, like trail mix, granola bars, dried fruit or roasted chickpeas. They're all delicious, and much healthier than a bag of chips or sugary sweets.
- ___ Sounds like a great plan. See you later!

D. READING

I. Complete the passage with words from the box.

concentrate	best	active	stressful
balance	diet	overextending	low-fat

There are things any person can do to stay healthy. As a teenager, there are some things you should pay special attention to.

♦ Physical health: Taking care of your body

Exercise regularly. Teens should be physically (1)_____ at least 60 minutes of every day.

Eat a healthy (2)_____. Healthy eating is an important part of your growth and development. Eat plenty of fruits and vegetables, whole grains, a variety of protein foods, and (3)_____ dairy products. Avoid junk foods such as soda pop, fast food, and chips.

Get enough sleep. Most teens need between 9 and 9 ½ hours of sleep every night. Many average only 7 hours. Sleep has a strong effect on your ability to (4)_____ and do well at school.

♦ Mental health: Taking care of your mind

Learn ways to manage stress. You can't avoid stress, so you need to learn healthy coping skills. This will help you stay calm and be able to function in (5)_____ situations.

Study and do your (6)_____ in school. There is a strong link between health and academic success.

Develop a good (7)_____ between school, work, and social life.

Don't try to take on too much. Limit your activities to the most important ones and give those 100%. (8)_____ yourself can lead to stress, frustration, or exhaustion.

II. Read the text carefully. Then do the tasks.

Some experts worry that teens are more anxious and have lower **self-esteem** because of social media and texting. There are key differences to socializing online. Teens **miss out** on things like body language and facial expressions. This can lead to misunderstandings and hurt feelings. It can also make talking in person feel more **intimidating**.

It is also common for teens to feel bad about themselves when they see everyone online looking perfect. Teens often try to **compensate** by sharing pictures that make them look perfect, too. Then, when their social media identity doesn't match how they actually feel, they can **end up** feeling worse.

Parents can help by setting a good example of how to use tech. Try to give kids your full attention when you are with them, and establish tech-free zones in the house and tech-free hours when no one is on their phones. To help build self-esteem, get kids **involved** in something they're interested in. When kids learn to feel good about what they can do instead of how they look and what they own, they're happier.

A. Find the word or phrase in bold in the passage that means:

1. provide something good or useful in place of something _____
2. become eventually _____
3. belief and confidence in your own ability and value _____
4. taking part in _____
5. fail to benefit from something useful or fun _____
6. frightening in a way that makes a person feel less confident _____

B. Decide whether the statements are true (T) or false (F).

1. Experts worry that the social media and text messages are promoting teens' anxiety and lowering their self-esteem.
2. Body language and facial expressions can cause misunderstandings and hurt feelings.
3. Social media has positive impacts on face-to-face communication skills.
4. Teenagers tend to compare themselves to the people they see online.
5. Parents can help by setting limits on where and when devices are allowed in the home.
6. Teenagers are happier when they feel confident about their physical appearance.

C. Answer the questions.

1. According to the passage, what causes anxiety and low self-esteem in teenagers?

2. Can social media be harmful to teens' mental health?

3. What can parents do to help boost their teens' self-esteem?

E. WRITING

I. Write sentences, using the clues given.

1. it/ be/ important/ teens/ eat/ well-balanced diet.

2. the counsellor/ give/ advice/ how to maintain/ healthy lifestyle/ at present.

3. health experts/ recommend/ teens/ get/ at least/ 60 minutes/ exercise/ a day.

4. If/ students/ not get/ enough sleep/ they/ can find/ it/ difficult/ concentrate/ their tasks.

5. When/ I/ be/ at school/ I/ try/ manage/ my time/ effectively/ by/ create/ daily schedule.

6. If/ you/ keep/ eat/ restricted diet/ it/ could lead/ nutritional deficiencies/ other health problems.

7. you/ should keep/ your phone and electronic devices/ out/ the bedroom/ if/ you/ want/ get/ healthy sleep.

8. Teens/ should/ avoid/ eat/ junk food/ because/ it/ can/ harm/ mental or physical health.

II. Complete the sentence using the word in capitals.

1. Run a bit faster! Maybe you will win the race! (MIGHT)

→ If you _____

2. It's a good idea to strike a balance between study and breaks. (SHOULD)

→ You _____

3. Don't stand on the edge of the cliff. You'll fall. (COULD)

→ If you _____

4. Could you please show me the way to the nearest bus stop? (MIND)

→ Would _____

5. It's not easy for Jim to concentrate on schoolwork. (DIFFICULTY)

→ Jim _____

6. Exercise is a great way to look after your mind and body. (CARE)
→ Exercise _____
7. Teens are now interested in watching and making videos on TikTok. (KEEN)
→ Teens are now _____
8. "I am going to travel to Ireland for vacation next month," John said. (FOLLOWING)
→ John said _____

TEST FOR UNIT 3

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>h</u> earth | b. <u>h</u> omework | c. <u>h</u> our | d. <u>h</u> appiness |
| 2. a. <u>h</u> ealthy | b. <u>d</u> eath | c. <u>r</u> eady | d. <u>b</u> reak |
| 3. a. <u>c</u> elebrity | b. <u>s</u> chedule | c. <u>c</u> ounsellor | d. <u>a</u> ccomplish |
| 4. a. well-ba <u>l</u> anced | b. acco <u>m</u> plished | c. stress <u>e</u> d | d. manag <u>e</u> d |
| 5. a. <u>p</u> riority | b. opti <u>m</u> istic | c. anxi <u>e</u> ty | d. assign <u>m</u> ent |

II. Choose the word that has the main stress placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1. a. counsellor | b. encourage | c. physical | d. minimise |
| 2. a. optimistic | b. priority | c. assignment | d. distraction |
| 3. a. balance | b. maintain | c. mental | d. effort |
| 4. a. recognize | b. concentrate | c. communicate | d. fattening |
| 5. a. accomplish | b. anxiety | c. well-balanced | d. management |

III. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

distractions	balanced diet	speciality	fragrance	mental
suburbs	handicrafts	amenities	concrete jungle	congestion

- Depression is a _____ health condition that causes you to feel sad.
- Power, water, telecommunications and other _____ are not the same as those in cities.
- If we want students to learn and perform at their best, smart phones and other online _____ must be managed.
- My family finally got out of the _____ and moved to the country.
- If you have a _____, you are getting all the vitamins you need.
- Generally speaking, living in the _____ often means leading a less stressful life.
- Another local _____ is tamales with goat meat wrapped in banana leaves.
- The city tried to reduce _____ by adding new freeway lanes and expanding rail transit systems.

9. The _____ of tuberoses is very sweet, floral, and honey-like and can help give emotional strength.
10. Foreign tourists are very interested in traditional _____ made from bamboo and rattan leaves.

IV. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. It's hard to focus when there are so many things that can distract us _____ our studies.
a. from b. with c. on d. for
2. Schools and parents must give priority _____ students' well-being.
a. for b. on c. to d. of
3. Poor diet and lack of exercise can _____ many illnesses, such as heart disease, cancer and type 2 diabetes.
a. look after b. get through c. bring about d. keep away
4. Although I studied very hard, I was really _____ before final exams.
a. anxiety b. stressed out c. optimistic d. well-balanced
5. Some students find it hard to _____ school and social life.
a. reduce b. maintain c. compete d. balance
6. If you want to stay slim and keep fit, you _____ eat less and do gentle exercise such as walking or cycling.
a. can b. must c. will d. might
7. Taking regular _____ can help students reduce stress levels and stay focused.
a. schedules b. distraction c. exercise d. breaks
8. I really don't know _____ to manage my time effectively. Can you give me some tips?
a. when b. what c. how d. who
9. "_____ taking care of the dog while I was away from home?" "Of course not."
a. What about b. Should we c. Would you mind d. Could you please
10. "Hurry up, Sahra! We just have a very little time left."
"_____ I couldn't quite hear you."
a. I beg your pardon. b. Wait a minute!
c. Right, I'm ready to go. d. Never mind.

V. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. When my sister was a kid, she _____ (not eat) any fruits or veggies.
2. A healthy lifestyle _____ (have) many benefits not only for the body but for the mind too.
3. If you _____ (follow) a healthy lifestyle, you can reduce the risk of many illnesses.
4. Although junk food is bad for health, teens keep _____ (eat) it.
5. I _____ (drive) John to the airport tomorrow. His own car is being repaired.

6. What _____ (you/ do) at 8 o'clock last night? ~ I _____ (text) my best friend Joana.
7. The new teaching methods encourage children _____ (think) for themselves.
8. Twenty years ago, young people _____ (spend) more time on outdoor activities than they do today.
9. We have to cancel our picnic lunch because it _____ (rain) cats and dogs.
10. If the weather _____ (be) fine this weekend, we _____ (go) hiking.

VI. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Homework can be _____ not only for kids but for parents as well. (stress)
2. A good night's sleep will improve your _____. (concentrate)
3. If you want to lose weight, try to avoid _____ desserts like cakes or ice-cream – eat a piece of fruit instead. (fat)
4. You should make lists of what to do and _____ your tasks. (priority)
5. A lot of people eat too much when they're _____. (depress)
6. An _____ attitude helps us be happier, more successful, and healthier. (optimism)
7. Doctors say too many teenagers adopt an _____ lifestyle. (health)
8. Students can't study or do their homework _____ while watching TV, texting or checking social media. (effect)
9. Have you thought of talking to a marriage guidance _____? (counsel)
10. Students with _____ may find it difficult to concentrate at times. (anxious)

VII. Choose the underlined word or phrase, A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. Eating a healthy breakfast provides children for more energy to concentrate on learning in class.
 A B C D
2. Engaging in regular exercise and maintain a healthy lifestyle can have numerous benefits for teenagers.
 A B C D
3. Child's diet directly affects their capacity for cognitive function and academic performance.
 A B C D
4. Regular physical activity is crucial for teenagers though it helps them develop strong bones and muscles.
 A B C D
5. Compared to their well-rested classmates, teenagers who sleep less than 8 hours a night are much likely to receive lower grades.
 A B C D

6. If you keep eating junk food regularly, you are putting yourself at risk for heart disease,
diabetes, and being obesity.
A B C D
7. If teens spend a lot of time on their phones, they should have less time for activities
that can build confidence, a sense of achievement and connectedness.
A B C D
8. Parents should encourage teenagers participating in physical activities they enjoy.
A B C D
9. Although many of the stones have fallen out, the monument remains very well preservation.
A B C D
10. More teens believe smartphones make it easier, rather than harder, to creative,
pursue hobbies and do well in school.
A B C D

- A. Are you worried about the upcoming exam?
- B. Well, have you thought of solving this problem?
- C. So, what makes you stressed out?
- D. It will. After starting the conversation, remember to apologize to her for the argument and present your ideas once more with calmness if you want.
- E. What's wrong with you?
- F. Seriously?
- G. If I were you, I would smile at her, then choose a common topic to talk about.

IX. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

A good diet and regular exercise should keep you healthy. Your body needs the vitamins and (1)_____ found in vegetables and fruit. It also needs enough exercise to (2)_____ muscles and bones and reduce your chances of getting sick.

What kind of a diet is best? At the top of anyone's list should be fresh fruit and vegetables. You also need to eat (3)_____ such as rice, wheat, oats, or corn. Dairy products in the form of milk and cheese provide your body with necessary calcium. Protein comes (4)_____ meat and nuts. Don't eat too much meat, (5)_____. Eating too much red meat, in particular, is not good for your heart, and it might increase your chances of getting cancer. Try not to eat junk food. (6)_____ junk food? Potato chips, donuts, candy, and cookies are junk food. Many people who eat junk food fail to eat healthy food because they like the taste of junk food (7)_____. If kids eat a lot of junk food, they will develop bad eating habits.

Being healthy is not that hard. If you eat right, get regular exercise, and avoid (8)_____ habits, you will thank yourself in the future.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. a. substances | b. elements | c. components | d. nutrients |
| 2. a. strengthen | b. improve | c. relax | d. tighten |
| 3. a. plants | b. grains | c. seeds | d. veggies |
| 4. a. by | b. for | c. from | d. of |
| 5. a. moreover | b. therefore | c. however | d. meanwhile |
| 6. a. Which | b. What | c. How's | d. What's |
| 7. a. better | b. best | c. worse | d. worst |
| 8. a. annoying | b. unhealthy | c. nasty | d. irritating |

X. Read the text then choose the correct answers.

Practical stress management can help students deal with their worries and become more productive, competent and efficient. First of all, students must be able to design and stick to a timetable. Choose a relaxing break between work and study, even if it's just taking out time to breathe. In addition, a healthy lifestyle is essential for students. Let's drink more water as well as take out time to get some air and exercise. Furthermore, organization is very important in academic life for dealing with stress. By keeping academic notes organized, turning in assignments on time, and keeping track of all deadlines, stress can be reduced to a great extent. Stress can also get worse if a person feels lonely. Therefore, by letting out all your thoughts to someone you trust, you immediately feel a lot better. However, if you feel extremely stressed out, take a break and do something you love. Whether it is painting or listening to music, doing something you enjoy can cheer up your mood and distract you from a stressor. It's about time that we students accept that we can achieve just as much in life without all the stress.

1. Practical stress management can help students _____.
 - a. deal with stress
 - b. have more time
 - c. face up to the worst situation
 - d. think critically
2. What should students pay attention to when designing a timetable?
 - a. They have to arrange time to breathe.
 - b. They need to set time for relaxation.
 - c. They don't need to take notice of certain tasks.
 - d. They should stop working and studying.
3. What can students do to lead a healthy lifestyle?
 - a. Visit their doctor as scheduled.
 - b. Not to put much pressure on time management.
 - c. Follow the timetable strictly.
 - d. Go outside for fresh air, do regular exercise and drink more water.
4. Why is organization important in academic life?
 - a. Because it can help students get good grades.
 - b. Because it is a must for all students.
 - c. Because it can help students reduce stress.
 - d. Because it leads to better results.
5. Which of the following sentences is true?
 - a. You should stay alone when being under pressure.
 - b. When you feel lonely, you should grab someone to talk.
 - c. The more lonely you are, the more stress you can have.
 - d. It is believed that stress can control itself.
6. What should you do when you are feeling stressed?
 - a. Take time for reflection on your progress.
 - b. Ease your soul and your mind.
 - c. Stay away from other people.
 - d. Take a break and do what you enjoy.

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capitals.

1. My sister really likes milk tea and she drinks it almost every day. (CRAZY)

2. He finally managed to overcome his fear of flying. (GET)

3. We didn't go trekking yesterday because the weather was terrible. (PREVENTED)

4. I have never read such an interesting novel as *The Little Prince*. (MOST)

5. Finish your homework or you can't go out with your friend. (IF)

6. They're not sure how they should operate the new system. (TO)

7. It took me 4 hours to read the first chapter of the book. (SPENT)

8. Snowboarding is more dangerous than tennis. (AS)

9. I didn't realize how late it was and I didn't stop studying till after midnight. (WENT)

10. He felt very miserable, so he looked for someone to share his life with. (BECAUSE)

TEST YOURSELF 1

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

1. a. neighbour b. crowded c. county d. underground
2. a. congestion b. village c. hygiene d. fragrance
3. a. artisan b. physical c. reliable d. liveable

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of stress in each of the following questions.

4. a. encourage b. volunteer c. overcome d. underground
5. a. anxiety b. artisan c. priority d. amenity

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the best answer to each of the following questions.

6. The Brighton Pier reminds me _____ the old bridge in my home village.
a. about b. for c. to d. of
7. A lot of people _____ with heat exhaustion and heat stroke this summer due to extreme heat.
a. came down b. got around c. carried out d. took up
8. Living in the suburbs has a number of _____ such as more space, a less stressful lifestyle, a lower cost of living, and increased safety.
a. obstacles b. advantages c. disadvantages d. difficulties
9. She spent 50 years _____ the pottery making techniques of the ethnic Cham people.
a. shortening b. functioning c. preserving d. distracting

10. As teenagers, you need high amounts of calcium because your bones _____.
 a. grow b. grew c. will grow d. are growing
11. If you have lived in the city for such a long time, you _____ know all the streets here.
 a. could b. will c. must d. should
12. The _____ you are, the _____ you will be able to enjoy life!
 a. healthy - better b. healthier - best
 c. more healthy - better d. healthier - better
13. Eat a _____ meal to obtain all the nutrients that your body needs to stay healthy.
 a. well-being b. well-done c. well-balanced d. well-cooked
14. I wondered where _____ my pre-paid train ticket.
 a. get b. to get c. getting d. to getting
15. The city park is great for relaxing, _____ it's perfect for hanging out with friends.
 a. and b. but c. or d. so

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

16. You can access the website to get information about the village's traditional products.
 a. pass down b. look around c. find out d. come back
17. Bad weather conditions can delay outdoor events and activities in the city.
 a. process b. postpone c. distract d. minimise

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

18. The downtown area is always crowded with tourists during the summer months.
 a. full b. busy c. pricey d. empty
19. Teenagers who eat a balanced diet and do exercise often feel more optimistic about their well-being.
 a. pessimistic b. confident c. positive d. hopeful

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

20. Mina: Do you mind helping me with the washing-up?
 Ashley: _____
 a. I beg your pardon. b. Thanks. That's so kind of you!
 c. Not at all. d. No, I don't like it.
21. Alex: I'll pick you up at eight o'clock on my way to the airport.
 Susan: _____
 a. For pleasure. b. Great. I'll see you then. c. I have a phone. d. Would be.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

22. Being healthy requires you to take care for your physical, mental and emotional health.
A B C D
23. The more hardly the students study for the test, the higher their scores will be.
A B C D
24. Do you think living in the city is by far better than living in the countryside?
A B C D

Read the following conversation and put each sentence in the box (A – F) in the correct place.

- A. It's easier to find jobs and access various amenities.
B. Plus, the pollution and noise in the city can be quite overwhelming.
C. However, the sense of community in the countryside is something special.
D. It's definitely different from village life, that's for sure.
E. It's all about personal preference.
F. Life in the countryside is peaceful and quiet.

Alex: Hey, how's life in the city?

Jessica: (25)_____ How about you?

Alex: Well, I enjoy being surrounded by nature and the slower pace of life. (26)_____

Jessica: That sounds nice. In the city, everything is fast-paced and there's always something happening. It can be exciting, but also overwhelming at times.

Alex: I can imagine. The city offers so many opportunities and conveniences, though. (27)_____

Jessica: That's true. In the village, job opportunities are limited. (28)_____

Alex: I agree. People in the village are more connected and supportive of each other. In the city, it can be harder to build those close relationships.

Jessica: Absolutely. (29)_____ I miss the fresh air and tranquility of the countryside.

Alex: I can understand that. Each place has its own advantages and disadvantages. It really depends on what kind of lifestyle you prefer.

Jessica: Definitely. (30)_____

Read the following passage and mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the blanks.

ECODISTRICTS

Ecodistricts are neighborhoods that limit their environmental (31)_____ by prioritizing sustainable development and reducing energy consumption. Similar (32)_____ blue zones, ecodistricts are also designed to (33)_____ diverse social environments to increase residents' quality of life. They achieve this by utilizing sustainable and recycled building

materials, renewable energy sources, eco-friendly forms of transportation and state-of-the-art waste management systems.

While ecodistricts are (34)_____ in cities all over the world, countries in Northern Europe – like Sweden, Germany and France – are leading the effort. The city of Paris (35)_____ has at least four ecodistricts, and plans for more are currently in the works. The Hammarby Sjostad ecodistrict in Sweden equips its buildings with (36)_____ to provide electricity, and its heating system is fueled by biofuel, combustible waste and water from its water treatment plant.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31. a. factor | b. effect | c. impact | d. force |
| 32. a. in | b. to | c. with | d. of |
| 33. a. produce | b. encourage | c. accept | d. promote |
| 34. a. taking over | b. popping up | c. putting in | d. moving on |
| 35. a. lonesome | b. single | c. alone | d. lonely |
| 36. a. solar panels | b. chipboards | c. metal frames | d. mantelpieces |

Read the following passage. Decide whether the statements are true (T) or false (F), then choose the correct answers.

Spending your free time on the Internet can be fun. You can chat, share photos with friends, and play online games. But some people are addicted to the Internet. They just can't turn it off.

Being online for many hours at a time does not mean you have a problem. The Internet is very useful. Online, you can pay your bills, buy clothes, and read the news. There are many good reasons to spend time online. However, people with an Internet addiction are online too much. They don't spend time with their friends and family. Instead, they spend their time chatting with their Internet friends, people they have never met in real life. Some also play online games all day or night. Some people with Internet addictions even leave their jobs so they can spend even more time online! People with Internet addictions don't just go online to shop, have fun, or do work. People who have this problem often go online because they want to escape the stress and problems in their lives. Many internet addicts stop caring about their real lives, and focus only on their online lives.

One way Internet addicts can get help is by using special software. This software controls how much time someone can spend online. It tells the computer to turn off the internet after a certain amount time. This helps people focus on real life. The software's goal is to teach people to use the Internet for good reasons and not just as an escape.

- 37. People with Internet addiction spend most of their free time on the Internet.
- 38. Paying bills online is a useful way to use the Internet.
- 39. Internet addiction causes problems in one's daily life.
- 40. Most Internet addicts play online games all day or night.
- 41. Using special software is a way of helping people stop their Internet addiction.

42. What is the main idea of the article?
- People should not spend time on the Internet.
 - The Internet is very good for people.
 - Spending too much time online is not good.
 - Families should use the Internet together.
43. Which is NOT a problem for people with Internet addiction?
- They stop spending time with their family.
 - They learn to type very fast.
 - They might lose their jobs.
 - They stop caring about their real lives.
44. According to the passage, a person is most likely to become an Internet addict if _____.
- their life is stressful and has problems
 - their job is boring
 - they enjoy online gaming
 - they have a lot of online friends

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that is best written from the words/phrases given.

45. If/ you/ leave/ luggage/ unattended/ the airport/ it/ might/ steal.
- If you leave our luggage unattended at the airport, it might steal.
 - If you leave your luggage unattended at the airport, it might be stolen.
 - If you leave your luggage unattended in the airport, it might not be stolen.
 - If you leave our luggage unattended in airport, it might not steal.
46. Promote/ traditional crafts/ tourist attractions/ generate/ income/ artisans.
- Promoting traditional crafts as tourist attractions can generate income for artisans.
 - To promote traditional crafts to tourist attractions can generate income for artisans.
 - Promoting traditional crafts from tourist attractions to generate income for artisans.
 - To promote traditional crafts as tourist attractions generating income for artisans.
47. The/ safe/ the neighbourhood/ be/ the/ happy/ the residents' life/ become.
- The more safe the neighbourhood is, the more happy the residents' life becomes.
 - The more and more safe the neighbourhood is, the more and more happy the residents' life becomes.
 - The safest the neighbourhood is, the happiest the residents' life becomes.
 - The safer the neighbourhood is, the happier the residents' life becomes.
48. The group/ asked/ who/ contact/ organise/ the next community event.
- The group asked who should they contact to organise the next community event.
 - The group asked who we contact to organise the next community event.
 - The group asked who to contact to organise the next community event.
 - The group asked who they are contacting to organise the next community event.

49. When/ I/ a child/ I/ use/ make/ wooden toys/ my grandfather.
- a. When I was a child, I used to make wooden toys with my grandfather.
 - b. When I was a child, I was used to making wooden toys from my grandfather.
 - c. When I am a child, I get used to making wooden toys with my grandfather.
 - d. When I am a child, I'm using to make wooden toys with my grandfather.

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

50. Dina is like her mother's side of the family.
- a. Dina prefers her mother's side of the family.
 - b. Dina has her mother by her side in the family
 - c. Dina takes after her mother's side of the family.
 - d. Dina looks for her mother's side in the family.
51. The salary of a professor is higher than that of a secretary.
- a. The salary of a secretary is as high as that of a professor.
 - b. The salary of a professor is lower than that of a secretary.
 - c. The salary of a secretary is not as high as that of a professor.
 - d. The salary of a professor is not as high as that of a secretary.
52. "How long are you going to stay here?" he asked me.
- a. He asked me how long to stay here.
 - b. He asked me how long am I going to stay there.
 - c. He asked me how long you were going to stay here.
 - d. He asked me how long I was going to stay there.
53. When did you start working on the project?
- a. When was the last time you worked on the project?
 - b. How long have you worked on the project?
 - c. How long has it been since you last worked on the project?
 - d. When has the project started?
54. New York City is busier than any other cities in the world.
- a. New York City is the busiest city in the world.
 - b. Other cities in the world is as busy as New York City.
 - c. One of the busiest cities in the world is New York City.
 - d. New York City is less busy than other cities in the world.

A. PHONETICS

I. Write *m* or */* to complete the words, then put them into the correct columns.

communa__	__emon	re__igious	Ca__bodia
cu__ture	fa__ily	__agnificent	monu__ent
__ocal	wind__ill	custo__	popu__ar
nationa__	a__ive	te__ple	co__plex

/m/	/l/
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

II. Underline the words that have the sound /m/ or /l/. Then read the sentences aloud.

- Which castle in the United Kingdom does the royal family live in?
- Tourists coming to Vietnam will be impressed with the Vietnamese traditional dishes.
- The Middle-Ages Museum of Paris displays a collection of medieval works.
- The pasta here is traditionally served with a drizzle of olive oil and tomato sauce.
- We rented a magnificent Victorian house when we travelled to England.
- They plan to maintain the old windmills and turn them into tourist site.
- Heavy tourism can cause physical damage to the heritage site.
- I believe our guests will absolutely enjoy her stay at this ancient palace.
- The locals are careful about preserving the historic sites while promoting tourism.
- Millions of artefacts will be exhibited at this gallery next month.

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

structure	communal	occupied	monument	well-preserved
complex	magnificent	religious	heritage	deep-rooted

- The _____ was built to honour all the soldiers who died in war.
- The Great Pyramids of Giza is the most _____ site we've ever visited.
- The Karnak Temple _____ comprises a vast mix of temples, pylons, chapels, and other buildings near Luxor, Egypt.

4. The _____ house is considered as a symbol of culture, spirit and religion of the ethnic groups in Vietnam.
5. Hoi An Ancient Town was classified as a National Cultural _____ Site in 1985.
6. Angkor Wat, originally built to worship the god Vishnu, is one of the largest _____ attraction in the world.
7. Thick columns and beams were built to support the _____ of the cathedral.
8. The old mansion has turned into a hotel, and its rooms are always _____ during holidays.
9. Padua and Vicenza are prosperous, _____ cities, not overrun by tourists.
10. You cannot all at once eradicate the _____ customs and habits of any people.

II. Underline the correct word to complete the sentence.

1. Windsor *Castle/ Temple/ House* in the UK is home of the British royal family.
2. The restaurant serves both eat-in and *giveaway/ takeaway/ throwaway* fish and chips.
3. I've got into the *habit/ practice/ tradition* of turning on the TV as soon as I get home.
4. There's a *practice/ tradition/ habit* in our family that we have a party on New Year's Eve.
5. The bank has continued its *habit/ practice/ behaviour* of charging late fees.
6. Tomatoes did not *show/ arrive/ appear* on European menus until the 16th century.
7. Scientists are still looking into Stonehenge to understand the *old/ ancient/ antique* people's life.
8. By *preserving/ founding/ observing* traditional heritage, we can keep our cultural roots alive.
9. Tourism has made a great *contribution/ occupation/ recognition* to these traditional craft villages.
10. There is a ban on construction of high-rise buildings in order to *promote/ recognise/ protect* ancient structures in the town.

III. Choose the correct answer.

1. The Christmas _____ of gift-giving has its roots in both pagan and Christian customs.
a. routine b. habit c. tradition d. hobby
2. We celebrated our grandparents' 40th wedding _____ with a grand party.
a. event b. anniversary c. ceremony d. custom
3. The tea ceremony in Japan is a _____ tradition that symbolizes harmony and respect.
a. occupied b. communal c. modern d. deep-rooted
4. Harvard University was _____ in 1636, making it one of the oldest institutions in the US.
a. founded b. preserved c. recognized d. observed
5. Parisian cafes offers a taste of traditional French _____ with dishes like croissants and quiche.
a. cuisine b. practice c. kitchen d. fashion

6. Throughout history, people have built monuments and altars to honor and _____ their ancestors.
a. contribute b. worship c. explore d. maintain
7. Despite time and wars, some artifacts from ancient Egypt are very _____, including mummies.
a. well-prepared b. basic c. well-preserved d. recognizable
8. It was important for museums to preserve this part for future _____.
a. monuments b. customs c. heritages d. generations
9. Olive oil, tomatoes, and basil are essential _____ in many Italian dishes.
a. ingredients b. products c. materials d. structures
10. The ruins of the castle are _____ with the past glory and power of the royal family.
a. religious b. disconnected c. associated d. magnificent

IV. Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Use the past continuous.

not listen	drive	visit	cook	build
study	observe	sleep	discuss	watch

1. The tourists _____ the Buckingham Palace when it started to rain.
2. The security guard _____ the car park using CCTV at that time.
3. There was a big fire while the workers _____ the cathedral.
4. I beg your pardon – what did you say? I _____.
5. When you entered the room, we _____ the importance of keeping traditions alive.
6. _____ Peter _____ on the bus when we arrived at the Colosseum?
7. While my friends _____ a documentary about ancient castles, I was playing video games.
8. The children _____ for their history test when the lights went out.
9. The host _____ some traditional Italian dishes while the guests were chatting.
10. _____ you _____ home at 7 o'clock yesterday evening?

V. Put the verb into the correct form, past simple or past continuous.

1. Mia _____ (see) many beautiful ancient houses when she was wandering around the old part of the city.
2. I _____ (do) a quiz about ancient civilisation all Sunday morning.
3. My grandparents _____ (not live) France when the revolution happened.
4. The first fish and chip shop _____ (not open) in Italy. It was in the UK.
5. _____ Matthew _____ (work) for a multinational company at the time?
6. What _____ they _____ (serve) to their guests at the party last night?
7. He _____ (teach) for several years at the local secondary school, then _____ (go) abroad for further study.

8. The explorers _____ (find) the ancient pyramid when they _____ (walk) through the jungle.
9. I _____ (observe) the ancient artefacts while the tour guide _____ (explain) their origins.
10. The waiters _____ (serve) the customers when the fire _____ (start).

VI. Put the verb into the correct form.

1. Andy wishes that he _____ (can) think of a way of helping.
2. The teacher wishes that her students _____ (pay) more attention to the lessons.
3. I wish you _____ (not live) so far away.
4. I wish Dam Sen Water Park _____ (be) near my house.
5. He wishes he _____ (drive) a Lamborghini in Paris right now.
6. I just wish that everything _____ (can) be as it used to be.
7. Don't you ever wish you _____ (have) someone to share your troubles with?
8. I wish I _____ (eat) Spanish food in Barcelona at present.
9. I wish I _____ (know) how to use a computer.
10. These seats are very uncomfortable. I wish we _____ (travel) first class.

VII. Make up wishes from the prompts.

1. I/ can afford/ apartment/ city centre.
I wish _____
2. I/ not have to/ go/ school/ five days a week.
I wish _____
3. I/ go camping/ friends/ after/ final exams.
I wish _____
4. there/ be/ no more/ bullying/ school.
I wish _____
5. I/ be dancing/ you/ the ballroom.
I wish _____
6. no one/ be suffering/ depression.
I wish _____
7. he/ can come/ house-warming party/ tonight.
I wish _____
8. there/ snow/ Christmas/ my city.
I wish _____
9. we/ not need/ go to the conference/ Switzerland.
I wish _____

10. they/ learn/ communicate/ their peers.

I wish _____

VIII. Rewrite the following sentences using a *wish* construction.

1. It's a pity my computer is out of order.

2. I'd like my younger brother to concentrate more on his studies.

3. I'm sorry I don't have time to go to the cinema with you.

4. It's a pity John can't come to my birthday party this weekend.

5. I'd like you to take me to the zoo after school.

6. It's a pity it is raining heavily outside.

7. It's a pity my favorite book is out of stock.

8. I'm sorry I'm not old enough to drive a car.

9. It's a pity they are having a class at the moment.

10. It's a pity my school doesn't organize outdoor activities.

IX. Choose the correct answer.

1. I wish I _____ enough money to travel around the world.

- a. earn b. earned c. am earning d. was earning

2. She was reading a book when a loud noise _____ her concentration.

- a. would interrupt b. was interrupting c. interrupted d. is interrupting

3. The team _____ for the presentation when the teacher walked into the classroom.

- a. was preparing b. prepared c. prepares d. is preparing

4. At this time yesterday, our family _____ through old photo albums together.

- a. looked b. would look c. might look d. was looking

5. Patrick was tidying the attic when he _____ his secondary school yearbook.

- a. found b. was finding c. would find d. finds

6. These economy plane seats are really uncomfortable. I wish we _____ first class.

- a. are travelling b. were travelling c. would travel d. will travel

7. We wish we _____ more photos during our trip to Japan.
a. can take b. should take c. could take d. may take
8. Last week, the students _____ an exhibition that displayed ancient Egyptian artifacts.
a. were visiting b. visited c. are visiting d. visit
9. Peter wishes his brother _____ to turn off the stove before leaving the house.
a. didn't forget b. won't forget c. doesn't forget d. couldn't forget
10. My mother _____ at the supermarket when she _____ an old classmate of hers.
a. shopped – met b. shopped – was meeting
c. was shopping – was meeting d. was shopping – met
11. My sister and I _____ an evening together and _____ some horror films.
a. spent – were watching b. were spending – watched
c. spent – watched d. were spending – were watching
12. The computer _____ unexpectedly while our group _____ on a project.
a. crashed – worked b. crashed – was working
c. was crashing – worked d. was crashing – was working
13. _____ you _____ while Andy _____ the rules of the game yesterday?
a. Do...listen – are explaining b. Did...listen – was explaining
c. Were...listening – explained d. Were you listening – was explaining

X. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. You can take a ride _____ a dogsled when visiting Hokkaido.
2. Maintaining traditional handicrafts is the way people keep themselves associated _____ the past.
3. I was taught to pay respect _____ elder people when I was a child.
4. My teenage daughter has a habit _____ leaving home without saying goodbye to any family members.
5. Nowadays, young couples tend to eat _____ a lot instead of cooking themselves.
6. French people take great pride _____ their cuisine and lifestyle.
7. We were taught to value everyone's contribution and treat everyone _____ respect.
8. _____ keeping with tradition, our family always prepares a five-fruit tray at Tet.

C. SPEAKING

I. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: Thanks for the book. It's very interesting.

B: _____

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| a. That's your problem. | b. I'm glad you enjoy it. |
| c. I'm very interested in it. | d. I beg your pardon. |

2. A: I can take you around this ancient village if you like.

B: _____

a. Thank you. I'd love to.

b. You're very welcome.

c. That's my pleasure.

d. Not at all.

3. A: _____ your cell phone for a moment?

B: Sure, no problem. Here you are.

a. Why don't you use

b. Would you mind using

c. Would you like me to use

d. Do you think I could use

4. A: _____

B: No problem.

a. Do you have any problems with your history project?

b. I'd like to explain to you the temple's history.

c. Thanks a lot for telling me about the history of the temple.

d. Can you go inside the temple, please?

5. A: May I help you with anything?

B: _____

a. Why not? Let's visit a historical place.

b. Yes, please. I'd like to know more about this place.

c. No, thanks. That would be really great.

d. I didn't follow you. Can you do that again, please?

II. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box (A – G).

A. Really? What is your favorite dish from the article?

B. What are you reading?

C. Well, what are the main ingredients for this dish?

D. Oh. Do Vietnamese people often eat *pho* for breakfast?

E. Nice. The dish has both meat and vegetables. So what makes *pho* delicious?

F. Interesting! What does it say?

G. Thanks a lot for telling me about this traditional dish. I'll make sure to try it.

Andy: (1) _____

Phong: I'm reading an article about Vietnamese street food.

Andy: (2) _____

Phong: It lists 10 best street food in Vietnam, and explains the history of the dishes, the basic ingredients and how to make them.

Andy: (3) _____

Phong: For me it would be the beef noodle soup, or in Vietnamese we call it *pho*.

Andy: (4) _____

Phong: You'll need to have beef, beef bones, rice noodles, onions, bean sprouts, and some other vegetables.

Andy: (5) _____

Phong: The secret of the dish lies in the beef broth, I think. It's very tasty.

Andy: (6) _____

Phong: No, they eat pho at any time of the day. But I prefer eating it for breakfast since it makes me full and gives me enough energy to start a day.

Andy: (7) _____

Phong: You're welcome. I'm sure you'll love it once you try it.

D. READING

I. Complete the passage with words from the box.

shift	than	mostly	indicate
held	declines	spans	obese

Today, childhood is spent (1) _____ indoors, watching television, playing video games and surfing the Internet. When children do go outside, it tends to be for scheduled events soccer camp or a fishing derby – (2) _____ under the watch of adults.

The (3) _____ to an indoor childhood has accelerated in the past decade, with huge (4) _____ in spontaneous outdoor activities such as bike riding, swimming and touch football, according to separate studies by the National Sporting Goods Association.

In addition, a child is six times more likely to play a video game on a typical day (5) _____ to ride a bike. The change can be seen in children's bodies. In the 1960s, 4% of kids were (6) _____. Today, 16% are overweight. It can also be seen in their brains. Studies (7) _____ that children who spend lots of time outdoors have longer attention (8) _____ than those who watch lots of television and play video games.

II. Read the text carefully, then choose the correct answer.

THE IMPORTANCE OF PRESERVING OUR PAST

The United States is home to countless monuments and sites that are of great historical and cultural **significance**, and their preservation is the utmost importance. These monuments and sites serve as tangible reminders of the country's history and help us understand and appreciate the heritage left by their ancestors.

One such site that embodies the importance of preserving our past is the Statue of Liberty. This iconic statue, gifted to the United States by France, is not only a symbol of freedom and democracy but also a **testament** to the relationship between the two countries. The preservation of the Statue of Liberty is crucial to maintaining this relationship and honoring the sacrifices made by those who came before us.

Another iconic symbol of the USA's history is Mount Rushmore, which is the host to millions of visitors worldwide and is surrounded by the Black Hills. Over the decades, Mount Rushmore has grown in fame in America as a symbol of freedom and hope for people from all cultures and backgrounds. The memorial brings to life the statues of Washington, Jefferson, Lincoln, and Theodore Roosevelt, which honors their life and impact on the USA's history. Therefore, its preservation makes the States' roots long-lasting and appreciated.

As a result, preserving our past also includes protecting historic buildings and landmarks. These structures serve as a physical representation of our country's history, and their preservation is essential to understanding and appreciating our past.

<https://america.house.md/the-importance-of-preserving-our-past/>

1. According to the passage, the United States _____.
 - a. serves as tangible reminders of its history
 - b. helps people understand and appreciate the national heritage
 - c. is making every effort to protect historic buildings
 - d. has very many historical monuments and sites
2. The word "significance" in paragraph 1 means _____.
 - a. sense
 - b. value
 - c. purpose
 - d. message
3. Which of the following is true about the Statue of Liberty?
 - a. It serves as an iconic symbol of freedom and democracy.
 - b. It was a gift from the United States to France.
 - c. It improved the relationship between the two nations.
 - d. It was built to honour those who sacrificed in the past.
4. The word "testament" in paragraph 2 can be replaced by _____.
 - a. collection
 - b. exhibition
 - c. instruction
 - d. proof
5. Which of the following is NOT mentioned about Mount Rushmore memorial?
 - a. It is a popular tourist attraction.
 - b. It honors four U.S. presidents.
 - c. It is one of the world's largest sculptures.
 - d. Its preservation makes the States' roots continuing for a long time.
6. Why is it important to preserve historical monuments and sites?
 - a. To maintain the relationship between the US and France.
 - b. To promote the famous landmarks in the US.
 - c. To help people understand and appreciate their past.
 - d. To ensure people can learn the States' history.

E. WRITING

I. Write sentences, using the clues given.

1. they/ learn/ about/ British family traditions/ all day/ yesterday.

2. Beth/ wish/ she/ can/ stay/ Cambridge/ forever.

3. the tourists/ explore/ historic site/ when/ a thunderstorm/ occur.

4. sometimes/ I/ wish/ I/ have/ a lot/ money/ and/ travel/ around/ the world.

5. they/ urge/ the parliament/ approve/ plans/ their reform program/ last week.

6. my dad/ set up/ the table/ while/ my mom/ cook/ dinner.

7. I/ suppose/ we/ can/ pay/ credit card/ but/ we/ had better/ check/ first.

8. women/ stay/ home/ preparing food/ making clothes/ the past.

II. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first sentence.

1. Maya wants her neighborhood to recycle plastic bottles, but they don't.
→ Maya wishes _____
2. It didn't stop raining heavily all evening.
→ It was _____
3. It's a pity I can't cook as well as my mom.
→ I wish _____
4. The family was driving home at the time of the accident.
→ When _____
5. Vietnamese people are greatly proud of their culture.
→ Vietnamese people take _____
6. My school is near my home, so I go to school on foot every day.
→ My school isn't _____
7. I would like my sister to improve her English speaking skills.
→ I wish _____
8. Vietnamese people only eat dried candied fruit at Tet.
→ Dried candied fruit _____

TEST FOR UNIT 4

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>e</u> motion | b. inde <u>c</u> isive | c. obe <u>s</u> ity | d. be <u>l</u> ievable |
| 2. a. ha <u>n</u> ging | b. be <u>l</u> ong | c. si <u>n</u> ger | d. a <u>n</u> ger |
| 3. a. behav <u>e</u> d | b. pass <u>e</u> d | c. ente <u>r</u> tained | d. cha <u>n</u> ged |
| 4. a. ima <u>g</u> ination | b. a <u>v</u> erage | c. la <u>n</u> guage | d. a <u>p</u> pearance |
| 5. a. inc <u>r</u> ease | b. surp <u>r</u> ise | c. relea <u>s</u> e | d. promi <u>s</u> e |

II. Choose the word that has the main stress placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. a. worthwhile | b. royal | c. habit | d. practice |
| 2. a. obese | b. dogsled | c. extend | d. remote |
| 3. a. household | b. suppose | c. Arctic | d. diet |
| 4. a. transformation | b. independence | c. understanding | d. illiterate |
| 5. a. uncontrollable | b. biological | c. particularly | d. seniority |

III. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. In keeping _____ tradition, the family has dinner together on New Year's Eve.
a. with b. on c. out d. up
2. Mr Johnson has dedicated his life _____ maintaining this ancient castle.
a. in b. for c. to d. on
3. Stern insisted that she come downtown so that he could explain this to her _____.
a. face b. direct c. indirect d. face to face
4. Fish and chips are often _____ with tartar sauce, malt vinegar, and salt.
a. occupied b. served c. observed d. appeared
5. Fish is a main ingredient in Japanese _____, with over 4500 varieties in popular dishes like sushi.
a. culture b. cuisine c. serving d. worship
6. Windsor Castle, the world's oldest _____ castle, has been the family residence of British kings and queens for 1,000 years.
a. well-preserved b. associated c. occupied d. ruined
7. When I see the kids playing football, I almost wish I _____ their age again.
a. was b. am c. would be d. could be
8. What _____ all yesterday morning? I couldn't call you.
a. were you doing b. are you doing c. will you do d. did you use to do
9. Fun, games, get-togethers; those are all things families do to keep traditions _____.
a. lively b. living c. alively d. alive

10. “Thank you so much for showing us around the Buckingham Palace.” ~ “_____”
- a. Sure. That’s right.
- b. I beg your pardon.
- c. It’s a pleasure.
- d. That’s cool!

IV. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. We _____ (go) on a skiing holiday in Austria this winter.
2. I _____ (discuss) my family traditions with my friends all yesterday morning.
3. When her train got to the station, we _____ (wait) on the platform.
4. If they _____ (promote) their handicrafts well, more tourists _____ (buy) their products.
5. I only wish you _____ (be) all as happy as I am.
6. The doctor told him to stop _____ (smoke) and take a trip.
7. He is so annoying! He _____ (always/ leave) his things everywhere.
8. I have decided _____ (study) more and improve my overall average.
9. Last week Anna was mad at me, so she _____ (not speak) to me at all.
10. I will call you when the guests _____ (arrive).

V. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. As a _____ businessman, he couldn't imagine real poverty. (wealth)
2. I can never make up stories – I have absolutely no _____. (imagine)
3. Some of our _____ heritage site have been badly damaged by tourism.
(nation)
4. People didn't pay much attention to _____ appearance a decade ago. (physic)
5. In the past, this building was built as a(n) _____ tower. (observe)
6. He was very lazy. He _____ just lied on the couch and did nothing all day.
(basic)
7. This approach can help identify common _____ and their causes. (behave)
8. She appears to actually like the man, which I find _____. (credible)
9. The British _____ themselves on their long history and social etiquette.
(proud)
10. I found the ending of the novel a bit _____. (believe)

VI. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

1. Those who come from Baffin Island often live in an igloo: a house building from blocks of ice.
2. I am going for a diet next week and hope to lose ten pounds before Christmas.

- VII. Complete the conversation with the phrases or sentences in the box.**

That would be great!

Dad: (6) And you can create your own life with things that fulfill your wish and lifestyle!

VIII. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

Living in Vietnam today (1)_____ greatly from the lifestyle of 100 years ago. People in the past mainly worked in agriculture (2)_____ today there are significantly less people working in this sector of the economy. These days, (3)_____, people are more likely to be employed in manufacturing and tourism than in the rice fields. Moreover, Vietnam, which was (4)_____ agrarian, is transforming into an entirely different country. While agriculture is still an important component of the Vietnamese economy, other enterprises are (5)_____ an increasing amount of economic activity.

However, along with the differences, similarities also exist. The people of Vietnam have retained many of the characteristics of their (6)_____. The Vietnamese people are as friendly today as they were in the past. This is best exemplified in the way they welcome foreigners (7)_____ their unique country. Moreover, the resilience and determination of the people of Vietnam has not changed. The Vietnamese work (8)_____ and happily towards the development of their country.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. a. compares | b. differs | c. becomes | d. offers |
| 2. a. however | b. therefore | c. whereas | d. when |
| 3. a. in conclusion | b. on purpose | c. by comparison | d. for once |
| 4. a. traditionally | b. gradually | c. occasionally | d. presently |
| 5. a. grasping for | b. holding for | c. making up for | d. accounting for |
| 6. a. founders | b. forefathers | c. descendants | d. seniors |
| 7. a. on | b. at | c. to | d. for |
| 8. a. collectively | b. separably | c. accordingly | d. similarly |

IX. Read the text then do the tasks.

LIFE IN THE PAST VS LIFE IN THE PRESENT

Over the last century, there have been many significant changes in the way we live. Obviously, it is difficult to compare the life of ancient people and the life of the people living in the twenty-first century because so many changes have occurred. Even the changes that have occurred over the last ten years are amazing.

To start with, in the past people had to work harder as they did not have tools and machines to make their work easier. Today, most of the difficult and dangerous work is done by computers and other powerful machines. In the past living conditions were not as comfortable as they are now. Besides, many people could not afford household appliances like a fridge or a vacuum cleaner because those used to be luxurious goods. Another difference between living now and in the past is the fact that nowadays education is accessible to everyone. In the past men were mainly the only ones educated and women were not allowed into public or private schools. Besides, nowadays it is much easier to find the educational materials and the information you need – thanks to the Internet. We are able to speak to a friend who is on the other corner of the world because

we are connected 24/7. Nevertheless, people had better relationships with the neighbors in years gone by.

All things considered, it is an obvious conclusion that life has changed significantly during the course of history. In some ways, it is definitely easier to live in the present. On the other hand, however, life now is much faster and stressful than it used to be in the past. The standard of living has definitely improved but it can be discussed whether the quality of our lives is also better.

A. Decide whether the following sentences are true (T) or false (F).

1. Life nowadays is the same as life of our ancestors.
2. Technology has made our lives easier.
3. In the past, household appliances were very expensive.
4. Public schools allowed females and males to be educated in the same schools.
5. We can use the internet to communicate with people around the world.

B. Answer the questions.

6. Is life today faster or slower than life in the past?

7. What has happened to the standard of living?

8. What makes it easy to access information?

9. Who or what does some difficult jobs for us?

10. What makes our lives more comfortable at home?

X. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capital.

1. That house is part of the town's heritage, but the council is demolishing it. (WISH)

2. No other religious monuments in the world are as large as Angkor Wat. (LARGEST)

3. Mary said she would hold an event about skin care the following month. (WILL)

4. He gave her the book "The fault in our stars" as a birthday gift. (SHE)

5. He feels sorry that he can't come to his brother's wedding. (WISHES)

6. "If I were you, I would no longer spend most of my time chatting on Facebook", he said. (ADVISED)
-
7. On our arrival at the village, people were dancing in front of the communal house. (WHEN)
-
8. The fire of London in 1666 damaged a large part of London's centre. (BY)
-

XI. Write a paragraph about how your parents used to attend school in the past. Use the following questions as clues:

- What time did class start/ end?
- How did they go to school?
- How many subjects did they study? What were they?
- What activities did they do during break time?
- How long was their summer holiday?
- What school facilities did they have?

A. PHONETICS

I. Say the words in brackets. Then choose the correct word to complete the sentence.

1. (wet / yet) The children were all _____ as they were walking in the rain.
2. (well / yell) The crowd _____ encouragement at the football team.
3. (wield / yield) Because of the drought, these trees no longer _____ fruit.
4. (woke / yoke) We _____ up very early during our army course.
5. (watch / yacht) He kept looking at his _____, afraid he'll be late.
6. (wars / yours) My summer camp was so fun. What about _____?
7. (wheel / use) The view from the top of the Ferris _____ was amazing.
8. (willow / yellow) Which pair of sneakers should I buy, red one or _____ one?
9. (woolly / uniform) Every Christmas my grandma knits me a new _____ hat.
10. (Wednesday / Yesterday) _____ we went snorkelling to see the coral reefs.

II. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

1. a. worth b. where c. with d. write
2. a. joyful b. year c. young d. lawyer
3. a. sandwich b. award c. wagon d. newu
4. a. yogurt b. gym c. yourself d. beyond
5. a. yellow b. away c. wildlife d. unwind

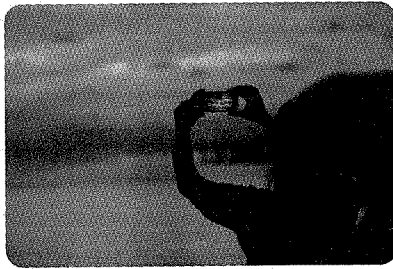
B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Write what these people do under the suitable pictures.

tour a campus put up tents go snorkelling ride a jeep
take an eco-tour explore a site take photos give a performance
dance with local people see a gong show



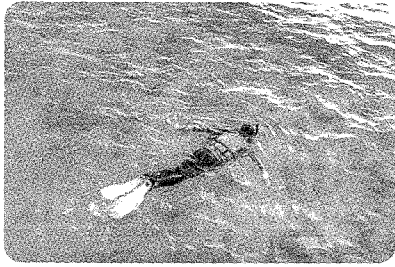
1. _____



2. _____



3. _____



4. _____



5. _____



6. _____



7. _____



8. _____



9. _____



10. _____

II. Complete the sentences with the phrases from part I, using the correct verb form.

1. The school choir will _____ of Christmas songs at the winter concert.
2. We all took out our phones and _____ of the sunrise from the mountain top.
3. They gathered in the park and _____ for a night of camping under the sky.
4. For our vacation, we decided to _____ to the lush rainforests of Costa Rica.
5. It's necessary to _____ so you can imagine yourself as a student there.
6. Have you ever _____ appeared on UNESCO's World Heritage List?
7. Tourists can choose to _____ through the savanna to see the giraffes and zebras up close.
8. She'd like to _____ and discover the world beneath the waves at least once.
9. The last part of the tour is to _____ performed by the villagers.
10. If you visit the village during the festival, you can _____ around the campfire.

III. Choose the correct adjective and fill in each blank.

1. Climbing to the summit of the mountain was _____ and rewarding. (thrilling/unpleasant)

2. I had a very _____ trip to Ha Giang with my friends last summer. (forgettable/ memorable)
3. Forgetting my passport at home was the most _____ moment during my trip. (embarrassing/ exciting)
4. The long delay at the airport made for an _____ start to our vacation. (unpleasant/ amazing)
5. The museum's collection of personal belongings of the soldiers in wartime was really _____. (pleasant/ touching)
6. Travelling to Paris for his birthday was a _____ experience that Peter will cherish forever. (normal/ special)
7. We went on a _____ eco tour of Rock Springs in a clear bottom kayaking. (brilliant/ helpless)
8. The street food tour in Bangkok so was _____ that Annie wanted to try it again. (amazing/ embarrassing)
9. It's really _____ to relax on the beach with a good book under the sun. (thrilling/ enjoyable)
10. He enjoys doing extreme sports such as paragliding as they give him a(n) _____ feeling. (exhilarating/ peaceful)

IV. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. I felt completely _____ after I lost my wallet in the middle of a foreign city.
a. unpleasant b. helpless c. touching d. brilliant
2. As he stood in front of the class to give a speech, his mind suddenly _____ blank.
a. went b. turned c. became d. walked
3. In certain subjects, like vocabulary memorisation, _____ can be helpful for students.
a. touring a campus b. studying for exams
c. giving a performance d. learning by rote
4. The school's festival is always a(n) _____ event, showcasing the talents of students.
a. thrilling b. embarrassing c. exciting d. boring
5. _____ activities like group projects promote unity among students.
a. Building team b. Team-build c. Team-building d. Team-built
6. The summer camp had a "jungle" _____, and we learned many survival skills.
a. scenery b. theme c. tour d. type
7. Snorkelling along the coral reefs, I was fascinated by the marine life on the _____.
a. seabed b. seaside c. seashell d. seaport
8. Learning to play a musical instrument has been a challenging but rewarding _____.
a. experiment b. excitement c. explanation d. experience

9. This army course is not a place to relax. It has a(n) _____ schedule, with strict timetables and hard training sessions.
a. magnificent b. army-like c. forgettable d. enjoyable
10. Before the music camp, Jamie used to _____ confidence when playing the piano.
a. lack b. want c. miss d. give

V. Complete the sentences with the present perfect form of the verbs in the box.

travel	enrol	complete	work	visit
not win	be	try	stay	not attend

- Peter _____ the science museum twice this semester for his project.
- _____ those explorers ever _____ overnight in the rainforest?
- Sarah _____ any concerts of that singer yet although she's a big fan of him.
- We _____ just _____ in an online course in computer programming.
- How many summer courses _____ you _____ so far?
- She's nervous as she _____ never _____ bungee jumping before.
- How long _____ you _____ as a volunteer for the WWF?
- The team is discouraged because they _____ any competitions yet.
- Mrs Molly _____ already _____ to five different countries in the past 2 years.
- My brother _____ a class monitor for three years in a row.

VI. Underline the correct answer.

- That tourist *has backpacked* / *backpacked* through Southeast Asia since last year.
- We wish to visit another landmark as we have *already* / *yet* explored the ancient ruins of Rome.
- My mum has taught me how to play the piano *for* / *since* my childhood.
- How many times *did you go* / *have you gone* trekking in the rainforest?
- Their trip is over, but they haven't tasted any street food in Bangkok *just* / *yet*.
- My family have stayed in a cruise around the Mediterranean *for* / *since* a week.
- Mr Smith *has travelled* / *travelled* back and forth between the US and Viet Nam over the past decade.
- Anna has raised a rescue dog from the local shelter *two years ago* / *for two years*.
- I have never been on a trip without my family *so far* / *before* so I'm quite worried.
- Did you ever try* / *Have you ever tried* skydiving or bungee jumping before?

VII. Supply the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- I can't believe she _____ (not book) her flight for the summer vacation yet.
- They _____ (do) community service in their neighbourhood every June.
- Mount Everest is the most challenging mountain I _____ (ever, climb).

4. Last year, we _____ (explore) the savanna of Africa on a jeep tour.
5. How many eco-tours _____ you _____ (take) for the past three years?
6. I hope my best friend and I _____ (not argue) during our field trip.
7. Peter _____ (injure) his hand while he _____ (attend) an army course.
8. The tour guide _____ (help) us a lot since we _____ (arrive) in Paris.
9. My flight _____ (be) tomorrow so at present I _____ (pack) my clothes.
10. Carla usually _____ (visit) Australia in the summer, but she _____
(never/ go) snorkelling to see the coral reefs.
11. _____ (you/ ever/ be) to Japan? ~ No, I _____ (not be) to Japan yet.
12. How long _____ (Mrs Grey/ teach) in this school? ~ She _____
(start) teaching here two years ago.
13. She _____ (have) a breakthrough in her research some years ago, and since then
she _____ (be) very successful.

VIII. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

Yuko moved to Montreal this year. She (1) _____ (live) in Montreal for about eight months. When she (2) _____ (move) to Montreal from Tokyo, she was a little nervous and scared, but now she (3) _____ (feel) very comfortable and knows the city very well. She has found a nice apartment downtown, and it (4) _____ (not be) too expensive. She has found a job teaching Japanese, and she likes it a lot. She has also seen a lot of places and done a lot of things in Montreal. For example, Yuko (5) _____ (be) to Mount Royal, she (6) _____ (ride) on the Metro, and she (7) _____ (eat) a Montreal bagel. She has also learned a lot of French and improved her English. She (8) _____ (make) a lot of friends, too. Some of her friends (9) _____ (be) from Montreal, but some of them (10) _____ (recently, move) to Montreal just like Yuko. She (11) _____ (take) many photographs since she (12) _____ (arrive). She (13) _____ (like) the brightly painted houses. She (14) _____ (visit) many museums and art galleries. She has even survived the cold Montreal winter!

IX. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capital.

1. I have never attended any army course before. (FIRST)
This is _____
2. Matthew applied for a fully funded scholarship two months ago. (SINCE)
It _____
3. That's the most memorable summer camp the kids have ever joined. (SUCH)
The kids have never _____
4. It's been a few months since Annie last went snorkelling in the Philippines. (FOR)
Annie _____

5. The singer hasn't given any performance for five years. (AGO)
The last time _____
6. I met my best friend at secondary school. (KNOWN)
My best friend and I _____
7. My older brother has worked as an accountant since January. (IN)
My older brother became _____
8. Sarah hasn't seen a gong show since she travelled to Da Lat with her family. (WHEN)
Sarah _____
9. The Jacksons moved to the south of France in 2019. (LIVED)
The Jacksons _____
10. She arrived at the campsite a few seconds ago. (JUST)
She _____

X. Choose the best answers.

1. _____ about the upcoming journey? Can I join?
a. Do you talk b. Did you talk c. Are you talking d. Have you talked
2. Have you ever been to the United States? ~ Yes, I _____ there twice.
a. was b. am being c. was being d. have been
3. When we were in Paris, we _____ in a semi-detached house in a town.
a. have lived b. lived c. were living d. would live
4. To preserve natural habitat, the government _____ six national parks so far.
a. establish b. established c. has established d. will establish
5. I think you _____ the experience of taking part in an eco-tour of Langbiang Mountain.
a. will enjoy b. enjoy c. are enjoying d. enjoyed
6. I _____ Joane recently. The last time we _____ was at Mike's farewell party.
a. saw – met b. haven't seen – met
c. didn't see – have met d. have seen – met
7. The accident _____ while we _____ photos of wild animals on safari.
a. have happened – took b. happens – are taking
c. was happening – were taking d. happened – were taking
8. They _____ back from a tour of California's wine country.
a. just came b. are just coming c. have just come d. were just coming
9. Where _____ you _____ for your holiday? ~ New York. We _____ tickets.
a. do ... go – already booked b. will ... go – already have booked
c. are ... going – have already booked d. did ... go – were already booking
10. How long _____ as a tour guide in Venice? ~ For 3 years and then I moved to London.
a. do you work b. did you work c. were you working d. have you worked

11. You'd better go to bed early tonight. The plane _____ at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning so we'll have to be up by 4.30!
- a. leaves b. will leave c. has left d. is leaving
12. This summer we _____ on a walking tour around some of the most beautiful villages in Provence.
- a. go b. went c. has gone d. were going
13. I _____ my own living since I _____ seventeen, doing all kinds of jobs.
- a. earn – was b. was earning – has been
c. earned – has been d. have earned – was
14. _____ that there are no wild snakes in Ireland?
- a. Do you know b. Are you knowing c. Have you known d. Did you know
15. _____ the villagers _____ when the tornado _____ in the village?
- a. Are ... sleeping – touches down b. Did ... sleep – was touching down
c. Were ... sleeping – touched down d. Have ... slept – touched down

XI. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

- I still clearly remember the starry sky after coming _____ from my camping trip.
- There have been numerous explorers trying to climb _____ the top of Mount K2.
- From the architecture to the cuisine, every corner of Istanbul is rich _____ history and culture.
- The guide walked us _____ the history of the Buckingham Palace.
- We spent a great time walking _____ the sandy beaches of Hawaii at sunset.
- The tourists were invited to dance _____ the local people during the Carnival.
- In certain subjects like history, students often learn _____ rote to remember dates and events.
- Hurry up! We need to put _____ all the tents before it turns dark.
- What activities did you do during your stay _____ South Africa?
- Have you ever argued _____ your best friend? ~ Several times.

C. SPEAKING

I. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box (A – G).

- A. That sounds great. Could I join you on your next trip?
- B. Hey Chris, where did you go during your vacation?
- C. So I guess it was a good experience, wasn't it?
- D. Wow! I have never been there before.
- E. Sounds fun. Have you ever gone snorkelling?
- F. Do you feel like going on another eco-tour after your trip?
- G. Tell me. What did you do there?

John: (1) _____

Chris: My family took an eco-tour to the Great Barrier Reef in Australia.

John: (2) _____

Chris: Me neither. It was such an unforgettable experience.

John: (3) _____

Chris: I learned snorkelling from the locals, then explored the seabed and saw the magnificent coral reefs.

John: (4) _____

Chris: That was actually my first time. It was scary at first, but once I was used to it, I kept getting amazed by the ocean.

John: (5) _____

Chris: Absolutely!

John: (6) _____

Chris: Of course. Next time, I'd like to visit villages where I can experience the local culture and see a tribal dance show.

John: (7) _____

Chris: Sure. Let's ask our parents if we could travel together next summer!

II. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: I'm really sorry for forgetting your birthday yesterday.

B: _____ I know you've been busy.

a. That's my problem.

b. Oops, my mistake.

c. Alright. Please do it now!

d. It's okay, don't worry about it!

2. A: I'm late to our meeting. _____

B: No problem at all. Thanks for letting me know.

a. I'm really sorry about that.

b. I have to accept your apology.

c. Do you have problem with me?

d. Accidents happen sometimes.

3. A: I apologise for spilling water on your desk.

B: _____ Just be more careful next time.

a. No way!

b. That's alright.

c. I thought you could do better.

d. I don't want to accept it.

4. A: _____

B: It's okay. I'm just glad you brought it back.

a. Sorry about lending you my book.

b. I'm sorry I forgot my book at home.

c. I'd like to apologise for not returning your book sooner.

d. My mistake. I've brought the wrong book.

5. A: Hey. I think that's my coat.

B: _____

a. Sorry. This won't happen again.

b. Oops, my mistake. Here you go.

c. I'm so sorry. Are you alright?

d. No problem. Here you are.

D. READING

I. Complete the advertisement for a summer camp with words from the box.

beautiful	exhilarating	snorkelling	exploring
team-building	accommodation	setting up	experience

The Teen Adventure Program is a unique and challenging (1)_____ for campers 14 to 16 years of age. Teens participate in a variety of outdoor activities while (2)_____ the beauty of the region and making new friends from around the globe. The Camp California staff, along with the reliable activity specialists, make Teen Adventure the adventure of a lifetime, filled with fun and (3)_____ activities like kayaking, rock climbing, mountain biking, hiking, (4)_____, caving, sailing, and much, much more.

The first couple days of Teen Adventure Program give campers the opportunity to get to know each other and their counselors through a variety of (5)_____ challenges. Once on the road, teams of campers and counselors visit a variety of tourist destinations and adventure areas. Teens assist staff with preparing their own meals, as well as (6)_____ and taking down the camp sites each day. Evenings are time to relax around a campfire after the day's adventure, sing songs, play games, or visit some of the region's most (7)_____ towns and villages. (8)_____ varies from tents to cabins or dorms, depending on the location and weather.

II. Read the text carefully, then choose the correct answers.

I've had my fair share of travel mishaps throughout the years, but my worst travel experience happened during my first solo trip outside of the European Union. My trip to Turkey was amazing, but then things went wrong hours before I was supposed to fly back home.

After packing my suitcase during the night and just before heading down to the lobby to catch the airport shuttle, I decided to lie on the soft bed one last time. And, of course, I fell asleep. I woke up three hours later and instantly panicked. There was no way I would make it to the airport on time to catch my flight, and I felt helpless. I was terrified of being stuck in Turkey and had no idea what to do.

After calling my family back home, tears running, I eventually headed down to the lobby. And while the staff could not help me, a local approached me to ask what was wrong.

The local proceeded to help me by calling the Turkish hotline of the airline for me. To my **dismay**, there was nothing they could do. But then the wonderful stranger looked up new flights back home for me.

Thanks to the kindness of this stranger, I managed to make it home that very day. And it made me realize that you are never truly alone, even if you are solo traveling. After all, there are amazing people everywhere that are happy to help when you find yourself in a bad situation while traveling.

1. The writer's trip to Turkey was _____.
 - a. unpleasant from the beginning
 - b. her first solo trip outside of the EU
 - c. a trip to her hometown
 - d. the only bad travel experience she had
2. What happened when the writer woke up from her sleep?
 - a. She realised it was impossible to catch her flight on time.
 - b. She packed her suitcase and waited for the airport shuttle.
 - c. Her flight took off three hours ago.
 - d. She got lost in Turkey so she got panicked.
3. What did the hotel staff do to help the writer?
 - a. They called to inform her family back home.
 - b. They called the airline hotline for her.
 - c. They couldn't do anything to help her.
 - d. They approached and asked her what was wrong.
4. The word "dismay" in paragraph 4 can be replaced by _____.
 - a. happiness
 - b. excitement
 - c. embarrassment
 - d. disappointment
5. How did the story end?
 - a. A local helped her get another flight back home on the same day.
 - b. There was nothing she could do and she got stuck in Turkey.
 - c. She was not alone in Turkey so she didn't feel worried.
 - d. She called her family and waited for them in the lobby.
6. Which of the following statements is true?
 - a. The writer was calm even though she couldn't make it to the airport on time.
 - b. The writer overslept and missed her flight home.
 - c. Turkish airline cancelled the ticket and required her to buy a new one.
 - d. She learned a lesson that she should never travel alone again.

E. WRITING

I. Write sentences, using the clues given.

1. My first week/ summer camp/ be/ amazing/ adventure/ so far.

2. The/ long/ he/ spend/ practice the piano/ the/ proficient/ he/ become.

3. Some tourists/ take/ photos/ the sunset/ when/ they/ notice/ a wild bear.

4. The children/ be/ excited/ because/ they/ never/ explore/ the seabed/ before.

5. I/ wish/ I/ do/ more community service/ before/ my graduation.

6. Katie/ may/ win the competition/ unless/ she/ go/ practice sessions/ regularly.

7. you/ ever/ come/ school/ late/ or/ fail/ important exam?

8. It/ essential/ put/ a barrier/ around the campsite/ keep/ wild animals/ away.

9. Christian/ join/ 2-week/ course/ army camp/ Kentucky/ last summer.

10. She/ already/ see/ gong show/ but/ she/ see/ tribal dance show/ yet.

II. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. The last time my family went picnicking together was in 2021.
→ My family have _____
2. Matthew used to attend an army course, so he has become a disciplined person.
→ Matthew _____
3. "Who should I contact to book this eco-tour?"
→ I asked my friend _____
4. I haven't bought any clothes since my trip to Hanoi.
→ The last time _____
5. It's such a shame that it's raining heavily right now at the campsite.
→ We wish _____
6. Those hikers have never gone bird-watching in the forest before.
→ This is _____
7. You can't register for a course abroad if you don't have a passport.
→ Unless _____
8. The children were very exhilarated when riding the roller coaster.
→ The children found _____

9. As kayaking is so relaxing, we all enjoy doing it every weekend.

→ Kayaking is so _____

10. You should wear hiking boots, or you may fall while climbing the mountain.

→ If _____

TEST FOR UNIT 5

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. a. exc <u>i</u> ting | b. thr <u>i</u> lled | c. magn <u>i</u> ficent | d. exh <u>i</u> larating |
| 2. a. mem <u>o</u> rable | b. hel <u>p</u> less | c. spec <u>i</u> ality | d. the <u>m</u> e |
| 3. a. cou <u>r</u> se | b. ple <u>a</u> sant | c. ex <u>a</u> m | d. rev <u>i</u> se |
| 4. a. grill <u>e</u> d | b. attend <u>e</u> d | c. argu <u>e</u> d | d. fail <u>e</u> d |
| 5. a. wax <u>w</u> ork | b. softw <u>a</u> re | c. pow <u>e</u> r | d. w <u>a</u> rming |

II. Choose the word that has the main stress placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. a. definitely | b. memorable | c. interesting | d. enjoyable |
| 2. a. explore | b. along | c. exam | d. special |
| 3. a. scenery | b. performance | c. confidence | d. helplessness |
| 4. a. tribal | b. touching | c. exhausted | d. thrilling |
| 5. a. speciality | b. experience | c. community | d. activity |

III. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

- Exploring Japan's countryside offers a rich experience _____ traditional customs.
a. in b. on c. at d. with
- Many students memorise historical dates and events _____ only to pass exams.
a. by mistake b. by chance c. by rote d. by hand
- Watching the sunset from the top of Machu Picchu was a(n) _____ moment of awe and wonder.
a. unpleasant b. helpless c. forgettable d. exhilarating
- To reach the remote village near the Himalayan foothills, we had to _____ along narrow mountain roads.
a. climb a mountain b. ride a jeep c. tour a campus d. take an eco-tour
- During our visit to Rome, Khang made sure to _____ every corner of the Colosseum.
a. go b. attend c. lack d. explore
- I turned bright red with _____ when I tripped over a tree root during my summer camp's hiking trip.
a. excitement b. amazement c. embarrassment d. exhilaration

7. _____ I planned the trip carefully, we ended up staying in a really bad hotel.
a. Although b. Because c. Since d. Even if
8. After his solo trip to Europe, he felt like he _____ a lot and gained more experience.
a. put up b. grew up c. brought up d. given up
9. Molly _____ to Paris several times last year, but she _____ the Seine River by boat yet.
a. travelled – didn't tour b. has travelled – hasn't toured
c. has travelled – didn't tour d. travelled – hasn't toured
10. A: "Have you searched for information on our history project?"
B: "_____. I totally forgot about it. I'll do it right now."
a. I'm really sorry b. Already c. That's okay d. You're welcome

IV. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. How many mountains _____ you _____ (climb) so far?
2. We _____ (take) a memorable eco-tour to Cat Tien National Park last year.
3. It _____ (start) to rain heavily while the tourists _____ (explore) the ancient ruins.
4. I wish I _____ (not attend) this army course. It's so exhausting!
5. Kenny _____ (travel) to new countries every summer to explore different cultures.
6. My sister _____ (argue) with her best friend over the phone at present.
7. If it _____ (not snow), they _____ (hike) in the Swiss Alps.
8. Kayla _____ (do) many community services since she _____ (graduate) from high school.
9. It's interesting _____ (see) a gong show and _____ (dance) with the local people.
10. The children enjoy _____ (learn) survival skills at the summer camp.

V. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Sarah felt a sense of _____ as she struggled to solve the complex maths problem. (helpless)
2. Roasting marshmallows over the campfire gave us a(n) _____ feeling. (please)
3. Camping under the starry sky was such a(n) _____ moment that I will remember forever. (forget)
4. Jack hasn't gone snorkelling, but he will _____ try it next time. (definite)
5. I registered for this public speaking course because I lacked _____ in my skills. (confident)
6. They've made friends with some _____ people during the army camp. (amaze)
7. He used a mind map to help him _____ English vocabularies. (memory)
8. Have you ever tried the _____ pork skewers from a street vendor in Bangkok? (grill)

9. Wendy tried to hide her _____ after she tripped and spilled her lunch at the canteen. (embarrass)
10. During exam period, most of us stayed up late to _____ the lessons. (revision)

VI. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following sentences.

1. I had a pleasant time at secondary school because I had to deal with many bullies.
A B C D
2. The student learned everything with heart, so he couldn't answer a different question.
A B C D
3. Do you ever participated in a photography club before? It's interesting and helpful.
A B C D
4. The tourists enjoyed some local specialties, then saw a tribe dance show in front of the communal house.
A B C D
5. Nam has provided eco-tours for many foreign visitors to Viet Nam since several years.
A B C D
6. During my first presentation, my mind turned completely blank due to nervousness.
A B C D
7. Although that singer has held many concerts, she still finds giving a performance exhilarated.
A B C D
8. Seeing a gong show is one of the most interesting experiences I had in my entire life.
A B C D
9. After putting out the tents together, the children will learn how to build a campfire.
A B C D
10. Before her son attended a 10-days course in an army camp, he was a very shy boy.
A B C D

VII. Complete the conversations with the sentences or phrases from the box (A - H).

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| A. Good idea. | E. You're right. |
| B. It's amazing! | F. Absolutely not! |
| C. That's not true. | G. Have a good time. |
| D. I will. | H. It's a truly awesome sight. |

1. "Have you ever visited Niagara Falls?" - "Yes, twice. _____"
2. "How's your holiday going?" - "_____ There are many beautiful and nice places to travel in New Zealand."
3. "Did you enjoy your summer camp?" - "_____ I found the camp so boring."
4. "Everyone looks eager for the summer holiday." - "_____ They can't wait for the summer camp next week."

5. "I think Toronto is the capital of Canada." - "_____ It's Ottawa."
6. "We're going on a trip to New York tomorrow." - "_____"
7. "Why don't we register for a summer camp?" - "_____"
8. "Remember to send me postcards when you get there." - "_____"

VIII. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: _____ It's getting cold in.
B: Not at all.
a. Would you like me to turn up the AC? b. Can you please turn up the AC?
c. I can turn up the AC if you like. d. Do you mind turning up the AC?
2. A: Can you write a report on your field trip to the zoo?
B: _____
a. We're really sorry about that, Ms Doyle.
b. Thank you very much for that, Ms Doyle.
c. Yes, Ms Doyle. How much time do we have?
d. Not at all, Ms Doyle. We don't mind.
3. A: I'm really sorry I spilled coffee on your shirt. That was totally my fault.
B: _____
a. I know this is hard on you. b. Oops, that was my mistake.
c. It's alright, accidents happen. d. That's not a good idea at all.
4. A: _____
B: No problem. I'm happy to help!
a. Can I take a photo of you?
b. Thank you very much for taking the photos.
c. I'm really sorry for taking the photos without asking.
d. Would you like me to take photos?
5. A: Would you like some help with those suitcases?
B: _____
a. Oh, thank you. b. You're welcome. c. Yes, of course. d. No problem.

IX. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

Summer camp is an American tradition, and millions of children (1)_____ some form of camp each year. Camp gives children a chance to (2)_____ in a multitude of ways, and is a great chance for children to develop life skills that they can practice long after the camp concludes.

Camp offers children a chance to immerse themselves in new activities away from home and things that would (3)_____ distract them. As children exit their (4)_____ zone, they're free to learn new things without judgment, and in an environment where everyone

is learning new skills every day. This immersive experience encourages children to try new things and be (5)_____ in their skillset.

Summer camp also gives children and teens a chance to operate outside of their parent's supervision, (6)_____ helps them improve their independent thought process. Camp gives children a chance to brush their teeth, make their bed, adhere to a curfew, and follow camp rules all (7)_____ parents telling them to do so. All of this independent decision-making helps kids become more confident in (8)_____, and helps them become more capable independent decision makers.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. a. explore | b. attend | c. tour | d. learn |
| 2. a. grow | b. memorise | c. give | d. build |
| 3. a. however | b. otherwise | c. so | d. but |
| 4. a. comfortable | b. comforting | c. comfort | d. comfortably |
| 5. a. more flexible | b. most flexible | c. as flexible as | d. less flexible |
| 6. a. that | b. who | c. whose | d. which |
| 7. a. outside | b. without | c. beyond | d. between |
| 8. a. yourself | b. itself | c. themselves | d. ourselves |

X. Read the text carefully, then do the tasks.

One embarrassing moment I would never forget took place when I was in 9th grade. For my final written exam, I received the exam schedule 10 days before the exam. We had 8 subjects and the exam for each subject was lined up within a span of 10 days with 2 holidays. For the 3rd exam, we had a holiday, the day before the exam. I started studying Social Sciences. The exam day arrived and I entered the classroom.

I was all prepared to take an exam on Social Sciences. The supervisor entered the classroom and started distributing the answer sheets at first. On the answer sheet, it was printed 'Mathematics Exam Answer Sheet'. I was shocked and confirmed with the supervisor and the student on the desk behind me. Both confirmed that the exam schedule that day we had Mathematics exam.

The moment brought me a lot of embarrassment in the classroom. Because of my carelessness, I was going to write an exam for which I had not prepared. I was terrified and requested the supervisor to give me some time to brush up on Mathematics theories before I start. He denied my request as that was against the college's exam policy. I was left with no choice but to write the paper knowing that I am going to fail. Fortunately, I had prepared thoroughly for Mathematics in the previous months because of which I managed to pass the Mathematics exam.

Today, after years, I and my friends laugh at this embarrassing incident and they still make fun of me for putting myself into such an awkward situation.

A. Decide whether the following sentences are true (T) or false (F).

1. The writer was informed about the exam in advance.
2. The math exam mentioned in the passage took place after the writer had a holiday.
3. The writer knew that he would take a social sciences exam when the supervisor handed out the answer sheet.
4. Both the supervisor and the student behind the writer didn't know which exam to take.
5. The supervisor allowed the writer to review some math theories before the exam.
6. The writer could still pass the exam because he had revised his math lessons months before.

B. Choose the correct answers.

7. What is the passage mainly about?
 - a. The writer's exam period in 9th grade
 - b. The writer's embarrassing moment
 - c. The writer's holiday before the 3rd exam
 - d. The writer's problems at school
8. The writer mistook a math exam for a social sciences exam because _____.
 - a. he was careless
 - b. he was shocked
 - c. he was terrified
 - d. he was embarrassed
9. The word "policy" in the last paragraph mostly means _____.
 - a. manner
 - b. instruction
 - c. direction
 - d. rule
10. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
 - a. The writer and his friends still talk about this incident many years later.
 - b. The writer's exam period lasted for 10 days, including 2 holidays.
 - c. The writer was confident that he wouldn't fail his math exam.
 - d. The writer revised his social sciences lessons instead of his math lessons.

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. It was raining very heavily at the campfire, but we all still enjoyed every moment.
Although _____
2. It's pity she can't go snorkelling to see the coral reef with us.
We wish _____
3. Riding the roller coaster was so thrilling that the children wanted to try again.
Because _____
4. These tourists have never taken an eco-tour to the national park before.
This is _____

5. If Marie doesn't get good marks, her parents won't let her attend the summer camp.
Unless _____
6. This photo reminds me of the time I climbed a mountain with my friends.
This photo makes me _____
7. Seeing a tribal dance show was more interesting than other activities during the trip.
Seeing a tribal dance show _____
8. At the time the bear appeared at the campsite, everyone was putting up tents.
The bear _____
9. They were excited about exploring the ancient site of Machu Picchu.
They found it _____
10. The last time that singer gave a performance was five years ago.
That singer has _____

A. PHONETICS

I. Say the words in brackets. Then choose the correct word to complete the sentence.

1. (fresh / flesh) The salad was made with _____ vegetables like cucumber, onions, tomatoes, herbs and black pepper.
2. (frat / flat) He used to live in a small, cozy _____ in the city center.
3. (frame / flame) David used a match to start the _____ in the fireplace.
4. (frog / flog) She found a tiny, green _____ hiding among the leaves.
5. (frown / flown) The kite _____ by the children soared high in the sky.
6. (fruit / flute) Learning to play the _____ requires patience and dedication.
7. (frank / flank) Can we have a _____ discussion about our history project?
8. (free / flea) Shipping is _____ for orders over \$50.
9. (fries / flies) Would you like some burgers and _____ for lunch?
10. (fright / flight) He was angry as his _____ to Paris was delayed for two hours.

II. Read the sentences aloud. Then underline the words that have the sounds /fl/ and /fr/.

1. The fragile flowers fluttered in the breeze as spring was about to come.
2. Honest communication is crucial in resolving conflicts between friends.
3. The reader frowned as she flipped through the pages of the new novel.
4. This flavorful dish is made from fresh and organic ingredients.
5. Everyone in the building was frightened since the flame was so intense.
6. The flute artist performed a lively French folk tune at the festival.
7. The floor is spotlessly clean, and the whole room gives off a pleasant fragrance.
8. Despite their past disagreements, their friendship still holds influence over him.

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Match the verb or phrasal verb with its definition.

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| 1. pursue | a. write down information when somebody is speaking, or when you are reading a book, etc. |
| 2. depend on | b. give or be ready to give help to somebody if they need |
| 3. memorise | c. rely on somebody/ something and be able to trust them |
| 4. dye | d. do something or try to achieve something over a period of time |
| 5. take notes | e. make somebody/ something better than before |

- | | |
|------------|---|
| 6. replace | f. learn something carefully so that you can remember it exactly |
| 7. support | g. take the place of somebody/ something |
| 8. improve | h. change colour of something, especially by using a special liquid |

II. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in part I.

- I think educational robots will never _____ human teachers in classrooms.
- Thanks to advanced technology, life in this fishing village is _____ day by day.
- After high school, Janet decided to go to Britain to _____ higher studies.
- To have a successful harvest, farmers still have to _____ weather conditions.
- My parents have always _____ me in whatever I've wanted to do.
- Nicky _____ his hair reddish blonde for the role of a crooked lawyer.
- Make sure to _____ during class so you can review the lesson again at home.
- You shouldn't write down your PIN number, try to _____ it.

III. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

materials	nuclear	extended	various	generation
family-oriented	personal	freedom	opportunity	facilities

- Are teenagers nowadays given _____ of choice in most decisions they make?
- _____ include a large indoor pool, jacuzzi and sauna.
- A _____ family is a family group consisting of two parents and their children.
- My grandfather had to work to support his family, so he missed the _____ to attend school.
- The school festival offers _____ types of traditional games such as Cat and Mouse, Dragon and Snake, etc.
- The younger _____ have grown up with the convenience of the Internet and smart devices.
- A typical _____ family consists of multiple generations living together in the same household.
- I think Mr Wilson is a very _____ man. He enjoys spending time with his wife and kids after work.
- You should be careful with the _____ information you share on social media.
- This ancient wooden house was built using 100% natural _____.

IV. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

- This region used to be very poor, but now most _____ own at least one car.
a. generations b. lives c. cities d. households
- _____ clothes like jeans and T-shirts are commonly worn as they are more comfortable.
a. Traditional b. Formal c. Western d. Ethnic

3. Electric poles are installed along the roads near the slopes to _____ electricity to a remote village.
a. replace b. improve c. provide d. support
4. Children nowadays would rather play video games and surf the internet than spend time _____.
a. outdoors b. openly c. closely d. indoors
5. Extended families often struggle with problems arising from generation _____.
a. difference b. gap c. cut d. privacy
6. The living _____ in rural areas has witnessed a significant upgrade over the past 10 years.
a. condition b. difference c. opportunity d. lifestyle
7. A report shows that most teens keep their Facebook _____ from their parents.
a. private b. independent c. different d. personal
8. A _____ classroom allows students to choose what and how they will learn.
a. simple b. democratic c. various d. natural
9. As people care more about green living, there's an increasing _____ of cycling to work.
a. fame b. acceptance c. popularity d. reputation
10. If you want to enter the medical _____, you need to complete a degree in medicine.
a. condition b. business c. employment d. profession

V. Underline the correct form.

1. She agreed *not to tell* / *not telling* anyone about what had happened.
2. He disliked *to work* / *working* with committees and avoided it whenever possible.
3. She suggested *to replace* / *replacing* the old lights with energy-efficient light bulbs.
4. They chose *to stay* / *staying* in a cheap hotel but spend more money on meals.
5. I regretted *not to learn* / *not learning* to play the piano when I was younger.
6. Never rely on someone else's memory. Learn *to trust* / *trusting* your own.
7. Please, avoid *to touch* / *touching* the wires with wet hands.
8. Gina tried *to open* / *opening* the door, but it seemed *to be* / *being* stuck.
9. After finishing his studies, John intends *to enrol* / *enrolling* in a vocational course.
10. She postponed *to make* / *making* a decision on opening the new shop.
11. The police refuse *to comment* / *commenting* on whether anyone has been arrested.
12. In spite of the traffic, we managed *to get* / *getting* to the airport in time.
13. Sometimes she would stop *to cry* / *crying* for a while, and it seemed that she was gaining control.
14. John wants *to learn* / *learning* French after graduating from high school.
15. The children fancy *to go* / *going* to the swimming pool on a hot summer day.

VI. Complete the sentences with verbs from the box, using Verb + *to*-infinitive or Verb + *V-ing*.

meet	go	take	buy	work	spend	tell	be
switch off	listen	change	ban	earn			

1. Has the technician finished _____ the battery of my phone?
2. She has decided _____ travelling for a year before starting university.
3. Did I mention _____ our clients on Monday?
4. Katherine appears _____ the most qualified person for the job.
5. On the way to the station, I stopped _____ a paper.
6. Do you remember _____ the lights before we came out?
7. You can't expect a household _____ \$3,000 per month in the past.
8. After I finished _____ on the poster for my history project, I printed it.
9. The council is considering _____ vehicles from the town centre to relieve congestion.
10. My grandpa has promised _____ me about his childhood after dinner.
11. If you are planning _____ classes in a summer term, remember that fewer courses are offered.
12. I always enjoy _____ to classical music whenever I'm feeling stressed.
13. Mom would love _____ time in the garden, taking care of her flowers and plants.

VII. Supply the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. When my dad was young he couldn't afford _____ (pay) for his tuition fees.
2. I could hardly imagine _____ (live) in such a remote and desolate spot.
3. He promised _____ (not reveal) my secret to anyone, but he lied!
4. Many young people spend the whole day _____ (play) online games.
5. Both children deny _____ (break) the window, but I'm sure they did.
6. I must remember _____ (go) shopping later – we have no food!
7. Our grandparents tried their best _____ (provide) our parents with a comfortable live despite poverty.
8. Excuse me, would you mind _____ (clean) the table, please?
9. Peter pretended _____ (take) notes in class; in fact, he was drawing.
10. Hoa suggested _____ (wear) *ao dai* for the presentation on traditional costumes.

VIII. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. It is necessary to replace the old-fashioned heating system with a hi-tech one.
→ You need _____
2. It was surprising that we could find a western-style restaurant in an Asian town.
→ We didn't expect _____

3. Museums normally don't let visitors touch their artworks or artefacts.
→ Museums normally don't allow _____
4. Those children find learning about how Vietnam has transformed itself interesting.
→ Those children enjoy _____
5. We had an agreement to play traditional games at our school festival.
→ We agreed _____
6. My father said that I should study hard to pass the entrance exam to high school.
→ My father advised me _____
7. Many children of my grandpa's generation had to give up studying due to poverty.
→ Many children of my grandpa's generation had to stop _____
8. They have put off building a new bridge between the two villages.
→ They have postponed _____
9. They had plans to increase the number of people learning English in rural areas.
→ They planned _____
10. Would you like to know more about the history of our handicraft village?
→ Do you fancy _____

IX. Choose the correct answers.

1. Back then, farmers often let their crops _____ naturally without modern pesticides.
a. to grow b. growing c. grow d. grew
2. Our group has decided _____ about Vietnamese lifestyle in the past in the history class.
a. talk b. talking c. to talk d. to talking
3. The children fancy _____ traditional games in the village square rather than video games.
a. playing b. to play c. play d. being played
4. My parents used to advise me _____ the elderly and prioritize education.
a. respect b. to respect c. respecting d. to be respected
5. Local guides often suggest _____ rural villages to witness traditional crafts like pottery making.
a. explore b. to explore c. should explore d. exploring
6. The volunteers are helping _____ beaches and parks to protect the environment.
a. cleaning b. to cleaning c. to be cleaned d. clean
7. Harsh weather conditions made farmers _____ their planting techniques to survive.
a. adapt b. to adapt c. adapting d. be adapted
8. Do you mind _____ your thoughts on the changes in lifestyle in the 21st century?
a. to share b. to be sharing c. sharing d. share

9. The students all agreed _____ in cultural performances to showcase Vietnamese traditions.
 a. participating b. to participate c. participate d. to participating
10. Everyone in the neighbourhood look forward to _____ Tet, and they spend their free time _____ singing folk songs.
 a. celebrate – practicing b. celebrating – practicing
 c. celebrate – to practice d. celebrating – to practice

X. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

- It is wrong _____ him to get so angry over such a little thing.
- I can't imagine how those students could study _____ such poor conditions!
- Life at present is obviously different _____ life 100 years ago.
- It was impossible _____ him to convince her that he was right.
- Women nowadays can take care of themselves and don't have to depend _____ other people.
- I'm beginning to like Japanese food. I certainly prefer rice _____ potatoes.
- Electricity has changed the mountainous village _____ the better.
- What she wrote in the essay explained a lot _____ her thoughts of our country in the past.
- Peasants' houses from this period were made _____ sticks, straw and mud.
- In the past, women had little to no freedom _____ choice.

C. SPEAKING

I. Write questions for the underlined parts.

- A: _____
 B: Vietnam's transportation system has changed dramatically over the past ten years.
- A: _____
 B: Electric trams were used as the main means of public transport in Hanoi.
- A: _____
 B: Construction of the Thu Thiem tunnel was delayed because of difficulties in site clearance.
- A: _____
 B: The first metro in Saigon will be put into operation in 2025.
- A: _____
 B: The railroad of Vietnam is over 3,000 km in total.
- A: _____
 B: The Hai Van Tunnel is situated on Highway 1.

7. A: _____
B: The first skytrains in Vietnam have four compartments.
8. A: _____
B: People in Vietnam travelled by bicycle in the past.

II. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: Are you living in an extended family?
B: _____
a. I like multi-generational households. b. What differences are there?
c. Yes, it's difficult living in the city. d. No. I only live with my parents.
2. A: It's so sad that you have to leave early.
B: _____
a. You don't have to do that. b. Sorry for coming late.
c. I promise I will visit you soon. d. Thanks a lot for doing that.
3. A: _____
B: All right. Keep your promise.
a. I'll come round and take you shopping this afternoon.
b. I don't mind coming round to take you shopping this afternoon.
c. Can I come round and take you shopping this afternoon?
d. Would you like me to come round and take you shopping this afternoon?
4. A: I promise to cook a really special dinner tonight.
B: _____
a. Really? How come? b. Great! I appreciate it.
c. Sure. What an offer! d. No problem. You're so kind.
5. A: My brother will help us with the project on transport in the past.
B: _____
a. Great! Tell him I say thanks. b. Can he say that again, please?
c. Would he mind me helping him? d. Sorry? I can't follow him.

D. READING

I. Complete the passage with words from the box.

enjoyable	represents	intended	generation
tools	potential	drastically	almost

Education has evolved (1)_____ over time. Humanity began storing and transmitting knowledge through word of mouth, passing down information about animals, plants and the land to each succeeding (2)_____. Formal education

is said to have begun in Greece at around 4 BCE. In fact, the word “school” comes from the Greek word “scholē”, which means “leisure”. This provides insight into how education was perceived back then; as an (3) _____ activity rather than a chore. Today, the likes of Elon Musk have criticised formal education, deeming college degrees as a means of “prove(ing) that you can do your chores, but they’re not for learning”. Educational (4) _____ have advanced. Wax tablets were amongst the earliest learning instruments used by the Romans. Today, digital tablets and an electric stylus fill our classrooms and have (5) _____ completely replaced pen and paper. Digital technology, comprising computers and the internet, (6) _____ the second main wave of disruptive technology since the printing press. Such technology has completely revolutionised the (7) _____ for learning and teaching in more engaging and accessible ways, paving the way for “leisurely learning” as the Greeks (8) _____ it to be.

II. Read the text carefully, then choose the correct answers.

Digital devices are used in every aspect of life and provide a mobile, interactive tool for learning. Educators are finding ways to use them effectively, including the nuances and process of social channels.

Digital devices also allow students to be more mobile instead of being chained to a desk. Interactive communication such as Skype can also be used for new learning experiences that are shared with other classrooms. This allows for collaboration for projects between classes and even school-to-school introducing experiential learning in many communities.

Technology and digital devices have also made teachers more accessible to students using educational platforms, social media and other means to communicate, upload lessons and assignments, and for assignment submissions. At the same time, many fear that artificial intelligence is the sleeping giant that can replace a teacher with many adaptive software developments opening up various possibilities.

Schools are using the internet as a learning tool with many focusing on IT skills. While many have smart boards in every classroom and students carry around laptops to their lectures.

1. Digital devices are described in the passage as _____.
 - a. ways students learn these days
 - b. helpful educational materials
 - c. things that help in mobile learning
 - d. a platform for collaboration
2. What is one advantage of using Skype in education?
 - a. It only encourages individual learning experiences.
 - b. It limits interaction between classes and school-to-school.
 - c. It’s a new learning experience in many communities.
 - d. It enables collaborations across classrooms and schools.

3. According to the passage, artificial intelligence _____.
 - a. has no clear impact on education
 - b. is more accessible to teachers than to students
 - c. can communicate, upload lessons and assignments
 - d. is feared as a potential threat to teachers
4. The phrase “sleeping giant” in paragraph 3 means _____.
 - a. one that has great but unrealized power
 - b. one that is too weak to fight
 - c. one that is lazy and has no ambition
 - d. one that is sometimes strong
5. How have digital devices impacted classrooms?
 - a. Students who carry laptops to lectures don’t need teachers.
 - b. Smart boards and laptops appear in many classrooms.
 - c. Every student in the classroom focuses on IT skills.
 - d. Schools are using the internet to replace teachers.
6. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
 - a. The internet is considered a learning tool at schools.
 - b. Teachers can use educational platforms to communicate with students.
 - c. Many people are afraid that artificial intelligence can replace teachers.
 - d. Social channels prevent educators from using digital devices effectively.

E. WRITING

I. Write sentences, using the clues given.

1. many schools/ the world/ found/ the beginning of the 20th century.

2. it/ nice/ John/ give/ us/ lift/ the train station.

3. there/ be/ dramatic/ increase/ the number/ people/ travel/ abroad/ recent years.

4. I/ prefer/ ride/ my bicycles/ catch/ bus/ school/ every morning.

5. People/ expect/ that/ new/ metro system/ can/ solve/ traffic problem.

6. The Internet/ provide/ us/ various/ information/ learning materials.

7. traffic system/ Ho Chi Minh City/ be/ upgraded/ the last five years.

8. If/ you/ join/ this summer camp/ you/ learn/ use/ traditional/ farming tools.

9. Children/ the cities/ should/ avoid/ play/ soccer/ on the streets.

10. Our group/ agree/ present/ differences/ nuclear family/ extended family/ last week.

II. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. It was confident of him to say that he was the best student in his school.
→ He was _____
2. Our lifestyle has changed considerably since the introduction of Western culture.
→ There has _____
3. It's exciting for me to learn that I can come to visit my friend in Phu Yen next month.
→ I am _____
4. It is necessary to teach those children about how Vietnam has transformed itself.
→ Those children need _____
5. Maya is sad because she dislikes spending her holiday without her family.
→ Maya is sad because she doesn't want _____
6. I can help you review the lessons after school.
→ I don't mind _____
7. We came to the school festival and saw everyone playing a traditional game.
→ Everyone was _____
8. This country forbids smoking in public places.
→ People aren't allowed _____
9. There has been a dramatic increase in the number of people learning English.
→ The number of people _____
10. Children in the past had less freedom of choice than children nowadays.
→ Children nowadays _____

TEST FOR UNIT 6

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

1. a. satisfied b. matched c. replaced d. depressed
2. a. consequence b. obedient c. demand d. report
3. a. suffer b. rububer c. suburban d. tunnel

4. a. weather b. sympathetic c. worthy d. bother
 5. a. happen b. vehicle c. exhibition d. exhaust

II. Choose the word that has the main stress placed differently from the others.

1. a. lifestyle b. demand c. sandal d. tunnel
 2. a. memory b. exhibit c. compartment d. extended
 3. a. collective b. elevate c. suburban d. initial
 4. a. vocabulary b. illiteracy c. cooperative d. anniversary
 5. a. professional b. democracy c. exhibition d. facility

III. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence or substitute for the underlined word.

1. 25 years on, how much has life really changed _____ 1994?
 a. since b. in c. from d. for
 2. Life in this mountainous region has changed remarkable _____ the better.
 a. to b. of c. for d. with
 3. Wearing vintage clothes have become a _____ among young people nowadays.
 a. memory b. trend c. material d. costume
 4. Mobile learning also enables learners _____ at their own pace.
 a. study b. to study c. studying d. in studying
 5. At that time, children usually made toys from _____ materials, such as leaves or clay.
 a. significant b. different c. natural d. electronic
 6. _____ ease traffic congestion, it is necessary to promote the development of public transport.
 a. Because of b. Despite c. In order to d. Since
 7. She wished to _____ a medical career, but she was forced to drop out of university due to her difficult living condition.
 a. take b. memorise c. replace d. pursue
 8. They finally finish _____ the metro line to reduce traffic congestion.
 a. to build b. build c. building d. being built
 9. I think life today is _____ comfortable than it was in the past.
 a. about as b. a lot more c. more and more d. the more
 10. A: _____ I'll show you around when you visit my hometown.
 B: Great! I appreciate it.
 a. I promise b. I don't mind c. I believe d. I don't think

IV. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. My father prefers _____ (work) as a farmer rather than a blue-collar worker.

2. I can't help _____ (worry) about her traveling abroad on her own.
3. Rubber sandals _____ (wear) by Vietnamese soldiers during the war against the French and the Americans.
4. At present she _____ (write) about educational reformation in Vietnam.
5. In 1995, I _____ (go) back to Vietnam after 30 years.
6. In recent years, Vietnam _____ many changes under the influence of economic reform and globalization. (experience)
7. How _____ (teaching methods/ change) over the last twenty years?
8. The number of vehicles in Vietnam _____ (increase) by 10 percent every year.
9. _____ (you/ take) notes carefully while your teacher was explaining the lesson?
10. I think the phone battery is broken. ~ I _____ (replace) it with a new one.

V. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. All of us agreed to vote for Ann to be the class monitor. It was a _____ decision. (democracy)
2. Before the internet, people _____ read books or watched TV for leisure. (simple)
3. Young people consider part-time jobs as an opportunity for _____ development. (profession)
4. Students are expected to _____ the entire poem before the test. (memory)
5. There are some significant _____ between American and Vietnamese education systems. (different)
6. _____, markets in the past were often held in the open air. (tradition)
7. Education is the key to helping to improve people's _____ conditions. (life)
8. She has a small office that is used for _____ discussions. (privacy)
9. Nowadays parents give more _____ to their children than in the past. (free)
10. The markets in the past didn't have many shops, and prices didn't _____ very widely. (various)

VI. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following sentences.

1. It's difficult study in a foreign country, so students need to prepare for the experience.
A B C D
2. I'm tired of being told what writing about tram system in Hanoi.
A B C D
3. They plan to develop democracy education, which increases student choice in school.
A B C D
4. I'd like going on a bike trip around Ho Chi Minh City to observe the city's life.
A B C D
5. I prepared my dinner when Charles came and asked me to go out for a meal.
A B C D

- VII. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box (A – G).**

- Grandma: (1)_____
- Trung: Oh, hi Grandma! I'm playing an online game with my friends. Did you play games online when you were young?
- Grandma: No. We didn't have the internet at that time.
- Trung: No internet? (2)_____
- Grandma: I often read books, played board games and listened to music on the radio. (3)_____
- Trung: That sounds fun. What did you do to spend time with friends?
- Grandma: (4)_____ We spent most of our leisure time playing outdoors and played many traditional games, such as tug of war, jumping rope, hopscotch, dragon-snake game, hide and seek, etc.
- Trung: So interesting! (5)_____
- Grandma: Sure, sometimes I went to the movies with my friends and then we had some food.
- Trung: (6)_____
- Grandma: No, we often bought food from street vendors and we got around everywhere on foot or by bike.
- Trung: (7)_____
- Grandma: For sure.

VIII. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

Teens today in the U.S. are spending their time (1)_____ than they did a decade ago. They're devoting more time to sleep and homework, and less time to paid work and socializing.

(2)_____, teens spend an hour a day, on average, doing homework during the school year, up from 44 minutes a day about a decade ago and 30 minutes in the mid-1990s.

Teens are also getting more sleep than they did in the past. They are clocking an average of over nine and a half hours of sleep a night, an increase of 22 minutes (3)_____ with teens a decade ago and almost an hour more than (4)_____ in the mid-1990s.

Teens now enjoy more than five and a half hours of leisure a day. The biggest chunk of teens' daily leisure time is spent (5)_____ screens, which can include time spent gaming, surfing the web, watching videos and watching TV. However, the time spent (6)_____ – including attending parties, extracurriculars, sporting or other entertainment events (7)_____ spending time with others in person or on the phone – has declined.

Teens also are spending less time on paid work during the school year than their predecessors. Much of this decline reflects the fact that teens are (8)_____ to work today than in the past.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1. a. similarly | b. differently | c. individually | d. separately |
| 2. a. Overall | b. In contrast | c. In conclusion | d. Almost |
| 3. a. to compare | b. comparing | c. compare | d. compared |
| 4. a. this | b. that | c. those | d. these |
| 5. a. on | b. in | c. at | d. with |
| 6. a. hanging | b. socializing | c. discussing | d. sharing |
| 7. a. as long as | b. as well as | c. as fast as | d. as soon as |
| 8. a. less likely | b. more likely | c. most likely | d. much likely |

IX. Read the text carefully, then do the tasks.

From the 20th to the 21st century, there have been significant changes all over the world. Substantial differences are evident between the way we live today, and the way we lived a century ago. Vietnam is no exception although there are some facets of life that still resemble the way of life of the twentieth century.

Living in Vietnam today differs greatly from the lifestyle of 100 years ago. People in the past mainly worked in agriculture whereas today there are significantly less people working in this sector of the economy. These days, by comparison, people are more likely to be employed in manufacturing and tourism than in the rice fields. Moreover, Vietnam, which was traditionally agrarian, is transforming into an entirely different country. While agriculture is still an important component of the Vietnamese economy, other enterprises are accounting for an increasing amount of economic activity.

However, along with the differences, similarities also exist. The people of Vietnam have retained many of the characteristics of their forefathers. The Vietnamese people are as friendly today as they were in the past. This is best exemplified in the way they welcome foreigners to their unique country. Moreover, the resilience and determination of the people of Vietnam has not changed. The Vietnamese work collectively and happily towards the development of their country.

A. Match the words in the passage with their definitions.

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. substantial | a. the ability to recover quickly after something difficult or bad has happened |
| 2. facets | b. connected with farming |
| 3. manufacturing | c. large in amount, value or importance |
| 4. agrarian | d. continued to have something |
| 5. retained | e. particular parts or aspects of something |
| 6. resilience | f. the business of producing goods in large quantities in factories |

B. Decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

1. A minority of countries around the world have experienced dramatic change in the previous century.
2. Vietnam is not as agrarian as it was in the past.
3. Vietnamese people nowadays are friendlier to foreigners than they used to be.
4. The differences between the lifestyles of yesterday and the lifestyles of today are not evident.
5. Some of the characteristics of Vietnamese people never change.
6. Vietnamese people are very resilient and determined.

C. Answer the questions.

7. How have lifestyles changed for the last century?

8. What characteristics of Vietnamese people have not changed?

X. Write a new sentence with the same meaning containing the word in capitals.

1. He was so brave that he could tell her what he thought about her. (IT)

2. It surprised me a lot when I met Andy at the History Museum. (EXPECT)

3. There has been a slight drop in the number of people using public transport. (SLIGHTLY)

4. Revising for exams takes up all my time at the moment. (BUSY)

5. There was an increased demand for travel, so the government decided to invest in building the very first metro system. (AS)

6. Our family agreed not to mention work or study during dinner. (HAD)

7. This is the first time I have heard about the tram system in Hanoi. (NEVER)

8. Firefighters spent two hours releasing the driver from the wreckage. (IT)

9. They took the president to the hospital for an emergency operation. (WAS)

10. I was typing my history essay when the computer suddenly crashed. (WHILE)

XI. Write about the changes in your family in the past years. You can use the suggestions below for your writing.

- ♦ Is your family a nuclear family or an extended family?
- ♦ Is your family still living in the same neighbourhood? If not, how many times has your family moved?
- ♦ Has your house been rebuilt, repaired, or redesigned? Is there any new furniture in your house?
- ♦ What does your family do for leisure, in the past and at present?
- ♦ Are all the members in your family still living together? Has anyone moved out?
- ♦ How are the relationships among family members?

TEST YOURSELF 2

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>tolerant</u> | b. back <u>drop</u> | c. rem <u>ote</u> | d. dog <u>s</u> led |
| 2. a. behav <u>ior</u> | b. h <u>a</u> bit | c. tra <u>m</u> way | d. ma <u>gn</u> ificent |
| 3. a. re <u>w</u> ard | b. se <u>w</u> age | c. <u>w</u> ealthy | d. <u>w</u> onder |

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 4. a. brilliant | b. unpleasant | c. amazing | d. enjoyable |
| 5. a. freedom | b. skytrain | c. structure | d. success |

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the best answer to each of the following questions.

6. Some teachers think learning _____ is bad for students because it discourages them from using their creativity.
a. by rote b. at once c. on basic d. with meaning
7. Fish and chips is a common _____ food in numerous countries, mostly English-speaking nations.
a. ongoing b. takeaway c. deep-rooted d. old-fashioned
8. The Imperial Citadel of Thang Long is a _____ that consists of royal palaces and monuments.
a. complex b. structure c. setting d. measure
9. As living conditions improve, we've witnessed the increasing _____ of healthy and organic food.
a. contribution b. popularity c. dependence d. occupation
10. I wish that he _____ to me about his living conditions.
a. will never lie b. would lie never c. would never lie d. could never lie
11. Excuse me. Do you mind _____ the purpose of this monument to me?
a. to explain b. explain c. explaining d. to explaining
12. Jenny _____ feel really embarrassed if she trips over and falls in front of everyone.
a. should b. can't c. wouldn't d. must
13. To reduce my cholesterol, I'm trying to cut _____ fatty food.
a. down on b. out of c. off from d. over to
14. Many teens often get _____ before big exams or presentations at school.
a. memorable b. touching c. physical d. anxious
15. This song _____ memories of our field trip to the beach last semester.
a. hands down b. watches out c. brings back d. gets around
16. She _____ foot in Ho Chi Minh City since she graduated from University of Economy.
a. wasn't setting b. didn't set c. hasn't set d. won't set
17. It's not too hard to _____ all the ingredients to make spring rolls.
a. memorize b. memory c. memorable d. memorably
18. She suggested _____ together for safety, since the area was so dangerous.
a. to travel b. travelling c. to travelling d. travel
19. While we _____ the maths test, the fire alarm _____ off.
a. were doing - was going b. did - was going
c. did - went d. were doing - went

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

20. Ecotourism in the area helps preserve its rich diversity of flora and fauna.
a. custom and tradition b. past and present
c. art and crafts d. plants and animals
21. Watching the sunrise over the ocean was a truly touching experience to all of us.
a. thrilling b. moving c. embarrassing d. exhilarating
22. I often depend on meal planning to maintain a healthy diet throughout the week.
a. rely on b. believe in c. blame for d. account for

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word(s) **OPPOSITE** in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

23. Despite all the stress and pressure, she managed to accomplish her goal of graduating with honours.
- a. achieve b. maintain c. fail d. distract
24. In ancient times, people mostly relied on handwritten scrolls for communication.
- a. modern b. antique c. fresh d. stylish
25. Decorating the house for Christmas is one of our cherished traditions.
- a. beliefs b. habits c. creations d. innovations

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

26. Spencer: I'm sorry I didn't have time to show you around my village.
Becky: _____ I booked an eco-tour, and it was amazing!
- a. I don't want to talk about it. b. That's okay.
c. I promise. d. You're welcome.
27. Leslie: Let's meet at the park at 2 p.m., shall we?
Will: _____ I didn't quite hear you.
- a. Of course I'm going. b. I don't mind at all.
c. Do you want me to repeat it? d. I beg your pardon.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

28. The doctor advised me doing exercises regularly and go to bed as early as possible.
A B C D
29. I wish I can set foot on every corner of Vietnam when I reach 40.
A B C D
30. This mountainous village has changed remarkably for the government built new
A B C

roads and bridges.

D

Read the following passage and put each sentence in the box (A – E) in the correct place in the text.

- A. Additionally, mobile learning can improve engagement and motivation.
- B. Furthermore, it can increase accessibility to education for individuals
- C. Mobile learning also has the potential to improve collaboration among learners.
- D. For example, it provides a more convenient and flexible way to learn.
- E. Another benefit of mobile learning is its cost-effectiveness.

THE BENEFITS OF MOBILE LEARNING

In recent years, mobile learning has gained popularity due to its numerous benefits. (31)_____, allowing learners to fit education into their busy schedules. (32)_____, as it provides a more interactive and personalized learning experience. (33)_____ who may not have access to traditional classroom settings.

(34)_____ By reducing the need for physical classrooms, instructors, and materials, mobile learning can save schools and businesses a significant amount of money. Additionally, the cost of mobile devices is continuing to decrease, making mobile learning an increasingly affordable option. (35)_____ as it provides a platform for communication and collaboration in real time. With features like discussion boards, instant messaging, and group projects, mobile learning can foster a sense of community and collaboration among learners, even when they are located in different parts of the world.

Read the following passage and mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the blanks.

As I remember, (36)_____ in the 50s and 60s, Ha Noi was not as crowded as it is today. Bicycles and cyclos were the main means of transport and the few motorbikes that were around were owned by rich people. It was rare to see cars or jeeps.

Meanwhile, the tram was the only method of public transport. An old tram station is now home (37)_____ several retail outlets that look out over the lake in Dinh Tien Hoang Street.

At that time, Hanoians always travelled by tram, not only for its (38)_____ but also the price. For just five cents you could travel one-way to its terminus in the former Ha Dong Province, which is now part of the expanded Ha Noi.

I still remember on (39)_____ from school, my friends and I would go to the lake to catch the tram to Botanical Garden. The sound, clang-clang, clang-clang could be regularly heard from early in the morning until late in the evening, come rain or (40)_____. Time, ... decades have passed, but there is still a clang (41)_____ in my mind from my childhood.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| 36. a. move | b. place | c. set | d. back |
| 37. a. with | b. in | c. to | d. by |
| 38. a. convenience | b. importance | c. comfort | d. condition |
| 39. a. days out | b. out days | c. off days | d. days off |
| 40. a. light | b. rise | c. shine | d. brighten |
| 41. a. somewhat | b. somewhere | c. somehow | d. someway |

Read the following passage and mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the best answer to each of the questions.

I have been on an unforgettable field trip to Ba Vi with my class. The trip was designed to show students the authentic life of Vietnamese villages and to support the local community. During this trip, we paid a visit to some local families who introduced us to the daily life and traditional activities of the local villages.

The first stop was at the Ri village, where we met Mr. Duoc, who owns the tea plantation. We had a walk around his farm and took part in the tea harvesting. Later he taught us how to roll and dry the tea leaves.

Then we visited another village and the other host Mrs. Chin, who taught us how to cook traditional meals. After cooking we could try the meals we made for lunch at the tropical garden. After a short break, we could have a cycling trip along the lake, rice fields, and banana plantations. On the way, we could enjoy the surrounding scenery and talk to local people. We also saw what people did for a living and how the local products were made.

After the cycling trip, we moved to the third host Mrs. Chinh, who is a representative of Muong people. She took us on a boat trip along the Da river, which was the last part of the field trip.

That was the first time I travelled without my parents, and it was absolutely a memorable experience.

42. What is the purpose of the field trip?
- To visit some families in the village and support them
 - To help students experience life in Vietnamese villages
 - To introduce the traditional activities of the students
 - To check whether or not life of Vietnamese villages is authentic
43. What activities did the students do at the tea plantation?
- Harvesting tea
 - Owning the plantation
 - Teaching how to dry the leaves
 - Walking around Mr. Duoc's house
44. What happened to the meal the students cooked?
- They served it to the local people.
 - They gave it back to Mrs. Chin.
 - They exchanged it for the products.
 - They enjoyed it in the garden.
45. The word "authentic" in the first paragraph is closest in meaning to ____.
- real
 - personal
 - official
 - dependent

46. Which of the following is NOT a part of the field trip?
- a. Harvesting tea leaves with the local
 - b. Cooking traditional meals
 - c. Swimming in Da river
 - d. Communicating with local people
47. It can be inferred from the passage that _____.
- a. all the hosts belong to ethnic minority groups
 - b. the writer didn't travel with parents in this field trip
 - c. the trip brought an unpleasant memory to the writer
 - d. the villagers mainly depend on growing rice and bananas

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that is best written from the words/ phrases given.

48. He/ suggested/ visit/ Moc Chau/ learn/ H'mong people.
- a. He suggested visiting Moc Chau to learn about H'mong people.
 - b. He suggested he will visit Moc Chau and learn about H'mong people.
 - c. He suggested us to visit Moc Chau to learn about H'mong people.
 - d. He suggested that he visited Moc Chau and learned about H'mong people.
49. Martha/ clean the attic/ when/ she/ find/ old photo album.
- a. Martha cleaned the attic when she found an old photo album.
 - b. Martha was cleaning the attic when she found an old photo album.
 - c. Martha cleaned the attic when she was finding an old photo album.
 - d. Martha was cleaning the attic when she was finding an old photo album.
50. Anna/ follow/ her teacher's/ instructions/ she/ want/ pass/ that module.
- a. Anna must follow her teacher's instructions if she wants to pass that module.
 - b. Anna will follow her teacher's instructions unless she wants to pass that module.
 - c. Anna follows her teacher's instructions if she will want to pass that module.
 - d. Anna can follow her teacher's instructions unless she doesn't want to pass that module.
51. the past/ not many people/ get/ access/ proper/ healthcare.
- a. From the past, not many people were getting access for proper healthcare.
 - b. In the past, not many people got access to proper healthcare.
 - c. From the past, not many people would get access to proper healthcare.
 - d. In the past, not many people were gotten access for proper healthcare.
52. Turkey/ famous/ some specialities/ such/ Turkish ravioli/ Turkish coffee.
- a. Turkey is famous as some specialities such as Turkish ravioli and Turkish coffee.
 - b. Turkey is famous at some specialities such for Turkish ravioli and Turkish coffee.
 - c. Turkey is famous for some specialities such as Turkish ravioli and Turkish coffee.
 - d. Turkey is famous about some specialities such for Turkish ravioli and Turkish coffee.

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

53. I have never attended such a thrilling summer camp before.
- a. I used to attend a more thrilling summer camp.
 - b. This is the most thrilling summer camp I have ever attended.
 - c. The summer camp is the least thrilling I've attended.
 - d. I haven't attended the most thrilling summer camp.
54. It's a pity I can't get my visa extended.
- a. If I can get my visa extended, it will be a pity.
 - b. My only wish is that I extend my visa.
 - c. I wish I could get my visa extended.
 - d. To extend my visa is what I'm thinking of.
55. "Why do I have to conduct this research?" she asked me.
- a. She asked me why she had to conduct that research.
 - b. She asked me why I had to conduct that research.
 - c. I asked her why she had to conduct this research.
 - d. I asked her why I had to conduct this research.
56. It's exciting for him to go on a field trip with his friends every summer.
- a. Going on a field trip with his friends every summer makes him exciting.
 - b. He's not excited about going on a field trip with his friends every summer.
 - c. He enjoys going on a field trip with his friends every summer.
 - d. What he doesn't like is going on a field trip with his friends every summer.
57. We are going to arrive at the airport early to avoid traffic congestion.
- a. Why don't we arrive at the airport early to avoid traffic congestion?
 - b. Unless we arrive at the airport early, we won't avoid traffic congestion.
 - c. Because we avoided traffic congestion, we arrived at the airport early.
 - d. We plan to arrive at the airport early to avoid traffic congestion.

A. PHONETICS

I. Say the words in brackets. Then choose the correct word to complete the sentence.

1. (slow / snow) The growth of the giant redwood trees is _____ but majestic.
2. (slacks / snacks) Should we buy some _____ and drinks for the field trip?
3. (slip / snip) Tourists try not to _____ on the wet ground near the waterfall.
4. (slapped / snapped) He _____ me on the back and said 'Nice to see you again.'
5. (sleeked / sneaked) I _____ up the stairs, trying not to wake my parents.
6. (sloop / snoop) I think someone had a _____ around my office - I didn't leave that drawer open.
7. (slide / snide) The kids took turns on the _____ at the playground.
8. (slippers / snippers) She was wearing a lime green dress and blue _____.
9. (slicker / snicker) I had to suppress a _____ when he stumbled on the steps.
10. (sleaze / sneeze) My friends all said "Bless you" after my unexpected _____.

II. Read the sentences aloud. Then underline the words that have the sounds /sl/ and /sn/.

1. The snowstorm has made the roads extremely slippery.
2. The snake made no sound as it slithered through the leaves.
3. For dessert, we enjoyed some slices of cake and Snickers bars.
4. Amy bought a pair of sneakers with a catchy slogan printed on the side.
5. The cat looked sleepy and started to snore softly as it dozed off.
6. We visited the zoo and saw a sloth snooze peacefully in the tree.
7. The children are observing a snail moving slowly across the garden path.
8. A girl on a sledge is moving down a snow slope at a uniform speed.

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Match the words with their definitions.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. sustainable | a. happening or done once every year |
| 2. paradise | b. very important and needing attention immediately |
| 3. ecosystem | c. to have or own something |
| 4. diversity | d. impressive because of size or beauty |
| 5. annual | e. the pointed top of a mountain |
| 6. urgent | f. able to continue over a period of time |

7. majestic	g. to allow something; to make something possible
8. possess	h. a place that is extremely beautiful and that seems perfect
9. peak	i. a range of many people or things that are very different from each other
10. permit	j. all the living things in an area and the way they affect each other and the environment

II. Complete the sentences with the words in part I.

1. Tourists can ride the camel and enjoy the _____ view of the Sahara Desert.
2. Mount K2 is best known as the most dangerous mountain _____ in the world.
3. The snowfall in winter and the lush greenery in summer make Kashmir a(n) _____ for nature lovers and photographers.
4. The national park have rules to _____ visitors to camp in designated campsites.
5. The project aims to promote the management, conservation and _____ development of all types of forests.
6. The Great Barrier Reef is a vital _____, providing food and shelter for countless species.
7. The park trails are closed to protect the falcons during their _____ nesting period.
8. Maintaining a wide _____ of species in each ecosystem is very necessary.
9. The coastal countries of Southeast Asia _____ beautiful beaches with dreamy islands.
10. UNESCO has a list of endangered World Heritage sites that require _____ conservation efforts.

III. Underline the correct answer.

1. Australian scientists announced the *discover/ discovery* of a new giant canyon on the seabed in the Antarctic region.
2. On the mountain peak, you can *admire/ admiration* the breathtaking view below.
3. The ranger had no *hesitate/ hesitation* in refusing the hikers' request to enter the forest.
4. With a full day *exploring/ exploration*, visitors can immerse themselves in the park's diverse ecosystem.
5. No one may land in a nature reserve using an aircraft without the *permit/ permission* from the local authority.
6. They have made significant contributions to species *conserving/ conservation* for years.
7. Sustainable tourism helps *preserve/ preservation* biodiversity for future generations.
8. The *destroy/ destruction* of natural wonders caused by human activities is very concerning.
9. Visitors are forbidden to collect any living or dead coral samples for personal *possess/ possession*.
10. Angel Falls are *located/ location* in Canaima National Park in Venezuela.

IV. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Mount Everest is one of the most _____ of the 7 world wonders. (impress)
2. Human should conserve biological _____ because of its benefit. (diverse)
3. Life in the countryside puts you closer to _____ and away from the hustle and bustle of the city. (natural)
4. The park aims to help _____ otters and other endangered animals. (conservation)
5. Opencast coal mining is among the most environmentally _____ activities. (destroy)
6. Too much customer _____ could bring the project to a halt. (hesitate)
7. Paricutin Volcano, a cinder cone volcano in Mexico, last _____ in 1952. (eruption)
8. Climbing Mount Everest will be one of your most _____ experiences. (wonder)
9. Rich countries must _____ develop a plan to assist countries suffering the ravages of extreme weather. (urgency)
10. Chichester is a _____ town with plenty to fill a weekend break. (charm)

V. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. Mr. Connor is attending a seminar on world natural heritages and sustainable _____.
a. discovery b. diversity c. development d. exploration
2. South America has glaciers, waterfalls, and diverse _____ from desert to jungle.
a. paradises b. ecosystems c. monuments d. landscapes
3. If you're a nature lover, _____ exploring the caves in Quang Binh Province.
a. support b. consider c. hesitate d. mention
4. The best sightings of the northern lights often _____ between 11pm and midnight.
a. locate b. occur c. measure d. host
5. One interesting _____ of the Great Barrier Reef is that it's bigger than the UK, Switzerland and Holland combined.
a. feature b. rish c. access d. threat
6. The locals strongly _____ the project to protect the ecosystems in the Amazon Rainforest.
a. destroyed b. forbade c. found d. supported
7. Tourists couldn't _____ admiring the magnificent view of the Victoria Falls.
a. think b. encourage c. help d. permit
8. The waters surrounding Komodo island contain rich marine _____.
a. biodiversity b. destination c. wonder d. landscape
9. Grand Canyon South Rim offers easy _____ to the most beautiful viewpoints of the area.
a. permission b. access c. location d. possession
10. The trip to explore Son Doong Cave is very _____. It needs a lot of equipment and thorough preparation.
a. urgent b. charming c. risky d. threatened

11. The Amazon is home to a variety of _____ such as the Brazil Nut Tree, the Giant Water Lily, or the Kapok Tree.
a. flora b. ecosystem c. fauna d. biodiversity
12. A _____ is characterised by high rainfall, high humidity and a rich diversity of plant and animal life.
a. desert b. canyon c. freshwater d. rainforest
13. Kiwi birds and Hector's dolphins are some of the most signature _____ of New Zealand.
a. destination b. fauna c. flora d. plant

VI. Write these sentences with reported speech.

1. "Will the government pass the law on banning deforestation?" they asked.

2. "Do you want to experience camping overnight inside a cave?" she asked me.

3. "Are you excited about your trip to Iguazu Falls next week?" he wanted to know.

4. "Is the weather good in Shanghai in the summer?" Jane asked me.

5. "Is Anna going to observe the northern lights in Norway this winter?" he asked me.

6. "Can we go snorkelling in the Great Barrier Reef tomorrow?" they asked their mom.

7. "Are the students giving a presentation on the seven natural wonders now?" I wondered.

8. "Will you come back here next year to see the humpback whales?" the tour guide asked us.

9. "May I use your pictures of the Victoria Falls for my project?" Harry asked me.

10. "Is Paricutin Volcano located in Michoacan, Mexico?" Anna wanted to know.

VII. Change the following sentences into reported speech.

1. "Where are you going for your summer holiday?"
Jimmy asked _____
2. "The hiking trip today allows you to observe some signature birds of the park."
The tour guide told the hikers that _____

3. "When can I register for the scuba diving tour?"
Brian asked the tour operator _____
4. "Is it possible that the Grand Canyon may have formed 5 to 6 million years ago?"
Joana wondered _____
5. "I hope I can climb Mount Kilimanjaro with other explorers next year."
Annie said that _____
6. "Do you know that Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world?"
My sister asked me _____
7. "What activities can we do at Giang Dien Waterfall next week?"
The students wanted to know _____
8. "These tourists might not follow the trails and get lost yesterday."
The police explained that _____
9. "Does the Pink Beach on Komodo Island offer snorkelling and diving spots?"
She wondered _____
10. "Who is responsible for the damage of the ancient tree in front of the village?"
One tourist asked _____
11. "Will ecotourism help preserve the fauna and flora in the Amazon Rainforest?"
The locals wanted to know _____
12. "If you take steps to reduce pollution, you will help preserve the Great Barrier Reef."
A friend told me that _____
13. "How do visitors usually travel to Phu Quy Island?"
Wendy asked me _____
14. "Is it your first time kayaking and enjoying the beauty of Ha Long Bay?"
The tour guide asked her _____
15. "This speaker is presenting the negative effects of global warming right now."
Andy said that _____

VIII. Complete the sentences with correct tense of verbs.

1. My friend asked me what I _____ (can) do to keep the campsite clean.
2. Mandy asked me if the boys _____ (read) the book at present.
3. The teacher told us that we _____ (travel) to the Mekong River the following month.
4. They say that they _____ (never/ be) to Scotland before.
5. Jason and Victoria told me they _____ (work) on a project on environmental protection then.
6. I wondered why Nick _____ (go) to Ba Vi National Park every summer.
7. John wondered whether he _____ (may) be able to cycle in the Dolomites.

8. She asked me if everyone _____ (must) ask for permission before entering Son Doong Cave.
9. My mom said she _____ (be) going to visit a friend of hers in London.
10. Shannon said that she _____ (need) to train every day for her trekking trip.
11. The guests wanted to know what time the jeep tour _____ (start) and _____ (finish).
12. They all wondered what they _____ (have) to do to restore damaged ecosystems.

IX. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d.

1. Her children _____ whether they would pay a visit to Thien Duong Cave that week.
a. said b. asked her c. tell her d. questions
2. The hikers wondered if the entrance to the cave _____ at the moment.
a. blocked b. was blocked c. was blocking d. would be blocked
3. Amy asked the tour guide _____ the best time to see the humpback whale was.
a. where b. how c. when d. why
4. The students said that they _____ to go on a field trip after the final exam.
a. wanted b. want c. would want d. could want
5. They told me they _____ some of New Zealand's rarest flora and fauna at Milford Sound.
a. will see b. are going to see c. have seen d. might see
6. Kevin wanted to know _____ the largest island of Korea.
a. whether Jeju Island was b. was Jeju Island
c. if Jeju Island is d. if it is Jeju Island
7. We wondered whether we would experience heavy rainfall in the forest _____.
a. the next week b. the week after that
c. the upcoming week d. the following week
8. Mrs. Molly asked us _____ doing during the camp that summer.
a. whether we enjoyed b. what we enjoyed
c. did we enjoy d. that we enjoyed
9. "Are Iguazu Falls shared by two countries Argentina and Brazil?" asked Jade.
a. Jade asked two countries Argentina and Brazil shared Iguazu Falls.
b. Jade wondered what Iguazu Falls were shared by two countries Argentina and Brazil.
c. Jade asked whether Iguazu Falls were shared by two countries Argentina and Brazil.
d. Jade wondered which two countries shared Iguazu Falls, Argentina and Brazil.
10. They said that they were going to see the baobab trees in Madagascar that weekend.
a. "We are going to see the baobab trees in Madagascar this weekend," said they.
b. They said, "They were going to see the baobao trees in Madagascar that weekend."
c. "They were going to see the baobad trees in Madagascar this weekend," we said.
d. We said, "We are going to see the baobao trees in Madagascar that weekend."

X. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. That explorer is crazy _____ visiting all the natural wonders in the world.
2. The Great Barrier Reef is now facing the risk _____ damage from intense cyclones.
3. Victoria Falls are located on the border _____ Zambia and Zimbabwe.
4. Having amazing landscapes, Kashmir is often called “Paradise _____ Earth”.
5. Bryan is very interested _____ learning about how caves were formed.
6. At 3,143 meters _____ sea level, Fansipan is proclaimed the roof of the Indochina peninsula.
7. The students are deciding _____ what their top three natural wonders will be.
8. Ba Den Mountain is located _____ the northeast of Tay Ninh Province.
9. The Namib Sand Sea, located _____ the coast of Namibia, is the only coastal desert in the world.
10. With around 45,000 million tons of salt, the Dead Sea is famous for being rich _____ healing minerals.

C. SPEAKING

I. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

- A: Can I borrow your book on the Galapagos Islands?
B: _____
 - Certainly. You can't.
 - Yes. Why don't you?
 - Never. I forget.
 - Sure. Here you are.
- A: _____
B: Sure. The more the merrier.
 - May I bring a friend of mine to your party?
 - Can you tell me some close friends of yours?
 - Do we have to go to your party?
 - How do you feel about your party?
- A: Would it be okay if we went to the park instead of the pool?
B: _____
 - I don't think you can do it.
 - I don't understand you.
 - That sounds like a good idea!
 - Thanks a lot for that.
- A: Can visitors enter the cave during rainy season?
B: _____ It's very dangerous during that time.
 - Why not? Let's go.
 - No, sorry you can't.
 - Sure. Hurry up.
 - No problem.

5. A: _____

B: Sure, I don't mind at all.

a. You're always welcome to bring dogs here.

b. Could you show me how to carry your dog?

c. I'm really sorry about your dog.

d. Can I bring my dog over to your place?

II. Write questions for the underlined parts to complete the conversation.

Andy: Hi, Lan. (1) _____?

Lan: Hello. I am looking for ideas for the next discussion in speaking class.

Andy: (2) _____?

Lan: The topic is Natural wonders of the world: How to protect and preserve?

Andy: Wow, interesting! (3) _____?

Lan: There are a lot of natural wonders in the world.

Andy: (4) _____?

Lan: Yes, I know what causes harm to those wonders. It's mass tourism.

Andy: (5) _____?

Lan: Mass tourism causes harm to natural wonders because not many tourists are aware of protecting our precious nature.

Andy: (6) _____?

Lan: The local authorities should be responsible for educating the tourists.

Andy: I think you'll do well in your discussion.

Lan: Thanks a lot, Andy.

D. READING

I. Complete the passage with words from the box.

unknown	twice	wonders	regarded
formations	attempt	capacity	measurements

With (1) _____ of over 200 meters (656 feet) wide and 150 meters (492 feet) high as well as a length of 9 kilometers (5.6 miles), Son Doong Cave is the largest cave in the world.

Before 2009, Malaysia's Deer Cave was (2) _____ as the largest cave in the world until a group of scientists from the British Cave Research Association explored and studied the Son Doong Cave finding it was in fact over (3) _____ the size of Deer Cave.

Named by BBC News, the "most beautiful cave on the globe" makes this one of the great natural (4) _____ of Asia. It is a mountain river cave featuring a fast flowing subterranean river. Son Doong Cave is mostly comprised of limestone that has over

time shaped into some of the tallest stalagmite (5)_____ in the world. Within Son Doong Cave visitors will find it is so big that it contains its own jungle and river and has the (6)_____ to be able to fit a 40-story skyscraper inside. The source of the river still remains (7)_____ to this day with future plans of the British Cave Research Association to return soon and (8)_____ to solve the many mysteries this cave holds.

II. Read the text carefully, then choose the correct answers.

After only 50 minute flying from Ho Chi Minh City, you will set foot on the tropical paradise of Vietnam and the world: Phu Quoc Island.

The island has a roughly triangular shape with a north-south length of 50km and a west-east width of 25km. A great part of the terrain is filled with beautiful sandy beaches, but there is a mountainous region with 99 peaks, among which the Peak of Chua Mountain is the tallest one at 603 meters. Due to Phu Quoc's location in the Gulf of Thailand, its climate is sub-equatorial with a temperate weather all year round, making trips to Phu Quoc possible any time in the year. However, the best time to travel to this island is during the dry season, from November until March, when the sky is blue and clear and the rains are away.

Phu Quoc is most famous for its cuisines and a natural wonderful coastline. The most famous food of Phu Quoc is fish sauce, which has become quite popular all over Vietnam and the world. Besides, another thing worth trying there is the spicy yet interesting black pepper. However, the factor that will definitely intrigue you to visit Phu Quoc is its untouched coastline featuring several heavenly beaches. They have yet to be explored to their full ability, but this fact might be actually positive as it gives the shores a romantic beauty that you can find in nowhere else in the world.

1. What is Phu Quoc Island regarded as?
 - a. Pearl of the Orient
 - b. Tropical Paradise
 - c. City of Eternal Spring
 - d. Lanterns Paradise
2. According to the passage, Phu Quoc Island_____.
 - a. has both beaches and mountains
 - b. doesn't have many tourist attractions
 - c. has the tallest mountain in Vietnam
 - d. doesn't have rains all the year round
3. Tourists can visit Phu Quoc anytime in the year thanks to _____.
 - a. its location by the sea
 - b. its friendly local people
 - c. its temperate climate
 - d. its dry season
4. What are Phu Quoc's specialities?
 - a. red pepper and fish sauce
 - b. black pepper and dried fish
 - c. red pepper and soya sauce
 - d. spicy black pepper and fish sauce
5. The word "intrigue" has the closest meaning to _____.
 - a. attract
 - b. promote
 - c. inspire
 - d. pay attention to

6. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
- Phu Quoc Island is located in the Gulf of Thailand.
 - The beaches in Phu Quoc Island have been explored to their full potentials.
 - Phu Quoc's dry season begins from November and lasts through March.
 - The island is roughly triangular in shape.

E. WRITING

I. Write sentences, using the clues given.

- The Grand Canyon/ be/ majestic wonder/ carved/ the Colorado River/ the US.

- They/ said/ they/ climb/ the mountain peak/ to watch/ sunrise/ the morning after.

- what/ be/ the things/ we/ should/ not miss/ once/ we/ come/ Hue City?

- I/ suggest/ travel/ motorbike/ as/ you/ can/ see/ lot/ beautiful scenery/ along/ street

- Crater Lake/ stand/ as/ one/ most iconic/ natural wonders/ the United States.

- The tour guide/ explained/ Niagara Falls/ harbor/ wide diversity/ wildlife/ its surrounding habitats.

- it/ be/ claim/ that/ Ma Pi Leng/ be/ one/ most/ dangerous/ pass/ Vietnam

- locate/ Ninh Binh,/ Trang An Lanndscape Complex/ know/ its scenic landscape/ boat cave tours

- there/ be/ growing/ recognition/ the ethnic groups/ Central Highlands/ need/ more/ support

- her teacher/ suggest/ she/ study/ harder/ so/ she/ can/ get into/ good university

II. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

- He is carrying out a research on people's awareness of protecting natural wonders.
→ A research _____
- Although Yosemite National Park is open all year, some areas are inaccessible by car.
→ Despite _____

3. "You will be fined if you litter while walking along the coast", the guard said to us.
→ The guard told _____
4. I haven't gone hiking since my trip to Ta Cu Mountain.
→ The last time _____
5. "Will a camping trip at the end of this semester help students relieve stress?"
→ The teacher wondered _____
6. UNESCO listed Sognefjord in Norway as a World Heritage Site in 2005.
→ Sognefjord in Norway _____
7. You can't hunt in this national park if you don't get permission from the authorities.
→ Unless _____
8. "Can I go scuba diving when I visit the Great Barrier Reef?" Quang said.
→ Quang wanted to know _____
9. No peak in Europe is as high as Mount Elbrus.
→ Mount Elbrus _____
10. Shall we use Ban Gioc Waterfall as a theme of the presentation?
→ She suggests _____

TEST FOR UNIT 7

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. parad <u>i</u> se | b. dest <u>i</u> nation | c. r <u>i</u> sk | d. majest <u>i</u> c |
| 2. a. geol <u>o</u> gical | b. imag <u>i</u> ne | c. ag <u>e</u> ncy | d. to <u>g</u> ether |
| 3. a. w <u>o</u> nder | b. c <u>o</u> mplex | c. backdr <u>o</u> p | d. pr <u>o</u> per |
| 4. a. hist <u>o</u> ric | b. pict <u>u</u> resque | c. ent <u>e</u> r | d. sent <u>e</u> nce |
| 5. a. meas <u>u</u> re | b. sust <u>a</u> inable | c. str <u>u</u> cture | d. sup <u>o</u> rt |

II. Choose the word that has the main stress placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. a. particular | b. spectacular | c. remarkable | d. picturesque |
| 2. a. structure | b. commune | c. cavern | d. cement |
| 3. a. museum | b. monument | c. cathedral | d. contestant |
| 4. a. contest | b. courage | c. diverse | d. setting |
| 5. a. religious | b. situate | c. calendar | d. literature |

III. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. The limestone formation of Thien Duong Cave is more _____ than that of Phong Nha Cave.
a. spectacular b. probable c. biological d. annual
2. Did the film crew have to ask for _____ to film inside the national park?
a. admiration b. exploration c. permission d. possession

3. The _____ peak of the extinct Volcano Chachani can be pictured from space.
a. snow-covering b. covered snow c. covering snow d. snow-covered
4. The island is a popular place _____ kayaking due to its abundant wildlife and scenic views.
a. at b. for c. with d. in
5. Visitors to Grand Canyon National Park can hike, raft, or take a helicopter tour to _____ the park's stunning landscape.
a. discover b. locate c. consider d. explore
6. Victoria Falls _____ over 5,600 feet and drop up to 354 feet into the Zambezi River gorge below.
a. threat b. reach c. stretch d. mention
7. Jade wondered _____ the Harbor of Rio de Janeiro was one of the natural wonders.
a. whether b. where c. what d. when
8. The explorers said that they would explore the Gobi Desert _____.
a. next year b. the following year c. last year d. the year before
9. They asked me _____ rare wildlife when they visited Zhangjiajie National Forest Park.
a. whether to encounter b. whether they can encounter
c. if they encounter d. if they could encounter
10. James: Can we visit Son Doong Cave without booking a tour?
Tour operator: _____. It's compulsory to book a tour in advance.
a. Sorry, you can't b. Of course c. No problem d. No, thank you

IV. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. Too many office buildings _____ (build) in the city over the last ten years.
2. The Caspian Sea _____ (stretch) across the heart of Eurasia, bordered by five countries.
3. I suggested to Mike that we _____ (go) out for a meal with his colleagues.
4. Mary wishes she _____ (take) part in the festival at Perfume Pagoda.
5. At the moment the students _____ (discuss) ways to preserve natural wonders.
6. In 1990, a local man first _____ (discover) the entrance to Son Doong Cave.
7. He said he _____ (see) my family the following day.
8. If humans continue to damage the environment, some wonders _____ (disappear) in the future.
9. At 6 o'clock this morning, we _____ (travel) to the airport.
10. Imagine yourself _____ (sit) in the pine forest, listening to the sound of the nature.

V. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Marine heat waves _____ many coral reefs and the unique ecosystem they support. (threat)
2. This exhibition on natural wonders of Asia is held _____. (annual)

3. Everyone agreed that it would be too _____ to cross the Sahara Desert in the summer. (risk)
4. During this Nile River cruise, we can sail through ancient sites and _____ villages. (charm)
5. She has great _____ for him and his work as an environmentalist. (admire)
6. The snow-capped summit, 2,642 meters high, offers _____ views. (amaze)
7. The group of hikers include some famous _____ and zoologists. (explore)
8. By promoting _____ tourism, Japan hopes that Mount Fuji will remain a natural wonder for future generations. (sustain)
9. Oxford attracts large numbers of _____. (sightsee)
10. A mountain in the Rockies became the _____ for a film about Everest. (locate)

VI. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following sentences.

1. Without the slightest hesitate, the villagers agreed on stopping hunting wild animals.
A B C D
2. The Caspian Sea is the world's large inland body of water, offering a diverse range of climates throughout the year.
A B C D
3. Africa is rich on biodiversity, including iconic species like elephants, lions, and giraffes.
A B C D
4. Miley wanted to know whether Fish River Canyon is located in the heart of Namibia.
A B C D
5. I couldn't help admire the scenic beauty of the coastlines along Australia.
A B C D
6. Po Nagar Kalan is the main tower, that is one of the tallest Cham structures.
A B C D
7. Mount Kilimanjaro, Africa's highest peak, is famous for its snow-cover summit and diverse ecosystems.
A B C D
8. Sometimes our efforts on protecting natural wonders of the city aren't full appreciated.
A B C D
9. I'd prefer leave early because I have a conference with my son's teacher tomorrow at three thirty.
A B C D
10. He said to me that he was going to explore Africa and see the giraffes this summer.
A B C D

VII. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box (A – G).

- A. So do I. It's also recognized as one of the seven natural wonders of the world.
B. Have you ever heard of the Aurora Borealis?

- C. It is most frequent during the winter months when the nights are longest and the skies are darkest.
- D. It's also called Northern Lights. It's a natural light show which paint the night sky with vibrant colors.
- E. It occurs when charged particles from the sun collide with gases in Earth's atmosphere.
- F. Not exactly. It's best to head to locations with clear, dark skies, and away from city lights.
- G. It can be seen in regions near the Arctic Circle, such as Canada, Norway, or Russia.

John: (1) _____

Nam: No, I haven't. What is that?

John: (2) _____

Nam: Wow. It sounds like magical lights. Where can we see this?

John: (3) _____

Nam: How are these lights formed?

John: (4) _____

Nam: Unbelievable! When is the best time to see the Northern Lights?

John: (5) _____

Nam: Nice. Do we have to go to somewhere high to see the light show?

John: (6) _____

Nam: I really want to see it for once. It must be majestic with brilliant colors.

John: (7) _____

Nam: Surely there are many magnificent things in the world we haven't seen yet.

VIII. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

Ha Long Bay is a UNESCO World Heritage Site and popular travel (1)_____ in Quang Ninh Province, Vietnam. The bay features thousands of limestone karsts and isles in (2)_____ shapes and sizes. Ha Long Bay is a center of a larger zone which (3)_____ Bai Tu Long Bay to the northeast, and Cat Ba Island to the southwest.

Ha Long Bay has an area of around 1,553km², including 1,960 – 2,000 islets, most of (4)_____ are limestone. The core of the bay has an area of 334km² with a high density of 775 islets. The limestone in this bay has gone through 500 million years of (5)_____ in different conditions and environments. The evolution of the karst in this bay has taken 20 million years (6)_____ the impact of the tropical wet climate. The geo-diversity of the environment in the area has created (7)_____, including a tropical evergreen biosystem, oceanic and sea shore biosystem. Ha Long Bay is (8)_____ to 14 endemic floral species and 60 endemic faunal species.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. a. situation | b. destination | c. direction | d. ground |
| 2. a. various | b. complex | c. exciting | d. original |
| 3. a. offers | b. includes | c. consists | d. covers |
| 4. a. them | b. those | c. which | d. whom |
| 5. a. formation | b. foundation | c. establishment | d. contribution |
| 6. a. in | b. of | c. for | d. under |
| 7. a. biochemical | b. biodiversity | c. bioconversion | d. biodefence |
| 8. a. way | b. place | c. home | d. house |

IX. Read the text carefully, then do the tasks.

Victoria Falls, situated on the Zambezi River between Zambia and Zimbabwe, is a breathtaking natural wonder that captivates with its awe-inspiring beauty. The falls boast a stunning curtain of cascading water that plummets into a deep gorge, creating a spectacular display of mist and rainbows.

Victoria Falls is recognized as one of the 7 Natural Wonders of the World for its extraordinary natural beauty, geological significance, and cultural importance. The falls hold cultural significance for local communities, including the indigenous Tonga people. It is known as “Mosi-oa-Tunya,” meaning “The Smoke that Thunders,” reflecting the powerful impact and the mist created by the falls.

Discovered by the explorer David Livingstone in 1855, Victoria Falls is one of the largest and most powerful waterfalls globally, spanning over 1,700 meters in width and reaching heights of up to 108 meters. The surrounding lush rainforest provides a **vibrant** backdrop to the roaring waters, offering a unique ecosystem filled with diverse flora and fauna.

Visitors can experience the falls from various viewpoints, each unveiling a different facet of its grandeur. Victoria Falls is not merely a geographical marvel; it is a testament to the raw power and beauty of nature, drawing admirers from around the world to witness its majestic splendor.

A. Decide whether the following sentences are true (T) or false (F).

- Victoria Falls stands on the border between two countries.
- The water falling into a deep valley creates a display of mist and rainbows.
- Victoria Falls is a wonder that was made by human activities.
- The falls were discovered by the indigenous Tonga people.
- The ecosystem around Victoria Falls is not very diverse.
- Victoria Falls is the proof of the power and beauty of nature.

B. Choose the correct answer.

- To the Tonga people, Victoria Falls _____.

a. reflects the power of the people	b. affects their local communities
c. is known under another name	d. creates mist and thunder

2. What can be found around Victoria Falls?
a. Roaring waters b. Lush rainforest c. The explorers d. Many viewpoints
3. The word “vibrant” in paragraph 3 means _____.
a. passive b. popular c. touching d. lively

X. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capitals.

1. “Is Angel Falls one of the seven natural wonders of the world?” (WHETHER)
Sara wondered _____
2. It’s pity she doesn’t share memories of her trip with me. (WISH)
I _____
3. The last time Mr. Brown went on a hiking trip was five years ago. (FOR)
Mr. Brown _____
4. Shall we surf the net for the location of Ninh Binh Province? (SUGGEST)
I _____
5. As the explorers went deeper into the forest, they discovered a more diverse ecosystem. (THE)
The _____
6. “Will you choose Grand Canyon as your topic for the speaking club next week?” (IF)
The teacher asked me _____
7. “When are you going to submit your research paper?” my teacher asked me. (WAS)
My teacher _____
8. When you come inside you should remove your coat and hat. (TAKE)
When _____
9. How long is the Amazon River? (LENGTH)
What _____
10. I’m deeply interested in exploring natural wonders in Vietnam. (CRAZY)
I _____

XI. Write a passage about a natural wonder of Vietnam that you are most interested in. Use the following questions as clues.

- ♦ What is the natural wonder you like?
- ♦ Where is it?
- ♦ What are the natural features of that wonder?
- ♦ What activities can you do around that wonder?
- ♦ Why do you find it interesting?
- ♦ What can we do to protect and preserve that wonder?

A. PHONETICS

I. Mark the stressed syllable of the words below. Then practice saying them aloud.

- | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. ambitious | 2. basic | 3. domestic | 4. hilarious |
| 5. various | 6. historic | 7. delicious | 8. romantic |
| 9. classic | 10. curious | 11. public | 12. religious |
| 13. Pacific | 14. terrific | 15. serious | 16. luxurious |
| 17. majestic | 18. anxious | 19. ethnic | 20. obvious |

II. Mark the stressed syllable of the words in the box, then complete the sentences. Say the sentences aloud.

precious	plastic	domestic	curious	luxurious	cautious
artistic	aquatic	historic	religious	majestic	envious

- The government is trying to limit _____ waste in tourism activities.
- We went to the aquarium and saw some very rare _____ animals.
- The enormous castle overlooks a deep valley, offering a _____ view.
- Although Martha loves painting, she lacks _____ talent to become a painter.
- The fund is used for the restoration of some _____ buildings from the 18th century.
- The national museum displays the country's _____ artefacts and artworks.
- He enjoys travelling because he is always _____ about different cultures.
- Everyone is _____ of Emily. She travels to a different country every 2 months.
- You need to get to the _____ airport to catch the flight from Ho Chi Minh City to Da Nang.
- Tourists should be _____ when sightseeing in Europe. There are lots of pickpockets.
- The Jacksons stayed at a _____ 5-star resort in Bali last summer.
- She went to the church every Sunday to receive _____ education.

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Match the word or phrase with its definition.

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. holidaymaker | a. involving more than one country |
| 2. package holiday | b. a detailed plan or route of a journey |

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 3. self-guided tour | c. a trip to see and photograph wild animals in their natural environment |
| 4. trip itinerary | d. a person who is visiting a place on holiday |
| 5. travel agency | e. a tour where you explore the destination on your own, following a fixed route and instructions |
| 6. homestay | f. a holiday organized by a travel company at a fixed price and that includes the cost of travel, hotels, etc. |
| 7. safari | g. the time of year when a hotel or tourist area receives fewest visitors |
| 8. domestic | h. a company that makes travel arrangements for people |
| 9. international | i. accommodation for tourists in the home of a family |
| 10. low season | j. of or inside a particular country |

II. Complete the sentences with the phrases in part I. Use the plural form if necessary.

- Our trip was cancelled due to the storm, so we contacted the _____ to ask for a refund.
- The _____ airport is bigger as it has customs and border control facilities.
- We stayed in a _____ of the Muong people and ate their home-cooked meals.
- During public holidays, Vung Tau is full of _____ coming from Ho Chi Minh City.
- Hotels and resorts are cheap in _____ as there aren't too many guests.
- We have a _____ to Bali, which includes airfare, hotel, and guided tours.
- Are there any _____ flights from Phu Quoc to Da Lat?
- If you don't like travelling with a tour guide, you can choose a _____.
- For my vacation, I'd like to go on _____ in Kenya to see the giraffes.
- Linh made a detailed _____ of places he'll visit in Europe to apply for a visa.

III. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

ruinous	ideal	breathtaking	unique	fixed
online	world-famous	natural	smooth	flexible

- The fishing village is set amongst the most _____ scenery, with mountains on one side and the sea on the other side.
- _____ flights allow for changes or cancellations after the purchase has been made.
- Nowadays you can book your plane ticket and hotel via _____ applications.
- For a _____ and carefree trip, tourists can buy a package tour.
- I enjoyed spending time exploring the _____ site of Angkor Wat last summer.
- French cuisine is _____, and many of its dishes are included in restaurants globally.

7. Only 30km from the city centre, the cave is a(n) _____ destination for nature lovers who are short of time.
8. Madagascar is home to many _____ species of plants and animals that can be found nowhere else on earth.
9. Tourists should respect wild animals and the _____ environment, which is their home.
10. The tour package offers a _____ itinerary and price, which is pretty budget-friendly.

IV. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. Thailand promotes _____ tourism by holding festivals to showcase the authentic Thai dishes to foreign tourists.
a. sports b. shopping c. food d. culture
2. When spending a week in Berlin, you can _____ the city itself and its surroundings.
a. explore b. travel c. visit d. guide
3. Homestays are popular with solo _____ who want to experience the local lifestyle.
a. shoppers b. agents c. hunters d. travellers
4. Son Doong Cave is one of the most fascinating _____ that can be experienced in Southeast Asia.
a. journeys b. expeditions c. destinations d. explorations
5. Nick has just returned from his holiday looking relaxed and _____.
a. cool b. worried c. tanned d. exhausted
6. Ha Long Bay has twice been _____ by UNESCO as a World Natural Heritage Site.
a. experienced b. recognized c. discovered d. developed
7. Our _____ showed us around the old town and regaled us with historical stories.
a. travel agent b. holidaymaker c. sightseer d. tour guide
8. Emily often _____ for cheap plane tickets two to six months prior to her trip.
a. rent b. wander c. hunt d. work
9. Spending the holidays at a campsite in the forest isn't very _____ to me.
a. appealing b. breathtaking c. smooth d. detailed
10. Travelling in Kuala Lumpur is very convenient, and the _____ of transportation is cheap.
a. offer b. cost c. ticket d. season
11. We _____ how much our trip would cost, then we saved money for the trip.
a. got b. thought c. suspected d. estimated
12. The seaside resort always gets overcrowded in _____ season.
a. low b. peak c. off d. hard

V. Underline the correct form.

1. Son Doong contains some of the tallest known stalagmites in the world, *which / who* are up to 70 metres tall.
2. Who is the friend with *whom / which* you love to travel to different places?
3. The tour guide *whose / who* showed us around the village is the village chief's son.
4. The British are famous for the amount of fast food *whom / which* they eat every day.
5. When I was in Japan, I stayed in a hotel *whose / which* walls are made of paper.
6. Where did you put the plane ticket *which / who* I gave you on Monday?
7. Phuket is an ideal destination for serious divers *who / whose* enthusiastically submerge themselves in the Adaman Sea.
8. My pen pal, *which / whose* hometown is in Rome, will visit me this summer holiday.
9. You should find someone *whose / who* you can rely on to take care of your cat when you're away.
10. For people *which / who* enjoy driving, a scenic drive along the Great Ocean Road can't be missed.

VI. Fill in the blank with *who, whom, which* or *whose*.

1. Italy has planned to heavily charge tourists _____ damage cultural sites.
2. He wore a mask _____ made him look like Mickey Mouse.
3. The student _____ father is a professor told us to register for this course.
4. I didn't know exactly _____ I was working with on the project.
5. Enter the address of the person to _____ you want to forward the message.
6. The children, _____ are shouting in the street, are not from our school.
7. The neighborhood _____ we visited yesterday is a somewhat dangerous area.
8. Amanda introduces me to this restaurant _____ food and service are excellent.
9. Batu Caves have a rich history _____ has made it one of the tourist hotspots in Malaysia.
10. The incident was caught on camera by a tourist _____ was filming at the time.
11. Brussels, _____ I've visited several times recently, is a good place to spend a weekend.
12. 7-Eleven is a convenience store chain _____ stores can be found all over Bangkok.

VII. Match a clause in A with a clause in B to make a complete sentence.

A	B
1. If you arrive in Paris at midnight, take the Noctilien night bus,	a. which are sold at affordable price at the park entrance.
2. The area offers a variety of restaurants	b. whose dishes are highly praised by food critics.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 3. Could you recommend a tour guide | c. who called yesterday want to book a package holiday to the Swiss Alps. |
| 4. Tourists can't miss the Louvre Museum | d. which runs from midnight to 4.30am. |
| 5. The agent called the Jacksons, | e. which serve everything from Asian to European dishes. |
| 6. You can buy essential items for the trail | f. whom they rescued last week. |
| 7. Are there any transport services | g. whose collection is a must-see. |
| 8. We're eating at a French restaurant | h. which run from Changi airport? |
| 9. The rangers received many presents from the victims | i. who he made a fixed itinerary for. |
| 10. The Japanese customers | j. who has knowledge about Bora Bora island? |

VIII. Combine each pair of sentences, using a suitable relative pronoun *which*, *who*, *whom* or *whose*.

- Lucas spent several years studying in Rome. Its culture and architecture are brilliant.
→ Lucas _____
- They have booked a package tour. It includes everything and even a private tour guide.
→ They _____
- The tour offers various activities with the locals. They are very hospitable.
→ The tour _____
- Are you still in contact with those friends? You shared the same dormitory with them.
→ Are you _____
- The self-guided tour is a planned itinerary. It allows tourists to follow at their own pace.
→ The self-guided tour _____
- It's annoying to travel with my best friend. She doesn't know how to use Google Maps.
→ It's _____
- The whole town was searching for some tourists. They got lost in the Amazon Rainforest.
→ The whole town _____
- We went on a hop-on hop-off bus with a family. We met them for the first time that day.
→ We _____
- Tourists can purchase a one-day pass. It is available at all BTS stations in Bangkok.
→ Tourists _____
- The church was partly destroyed by a fire last year. Its historic value is priceless.
→ The church _____

IX. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. The guide _____ led this guided tour was very knowledgeable about local history.
a. which b. whom c. who d. whose
2. The culinary tour _____ included tastings of local specialities was the highlight of our trip.
a. who b. whose c. whom d. that
3. Amy wants to get on that scenic train _____ crosses through the landscape of Switzerland.
a. who b. that c. whom d. whose
4. The Four Seasons Resort, _____ offers stunning ocean views, is highly rated by guests.
a. which b. who c. whose d. whom
5. The cruise ship, _____ amenities include a rooftop pool and fine dining, is a favorite among holidaymakers.
a. which b. that c. who d. whose
6. The hotel staff, from _____ we asked for help, were exceptionally friendly and helpful.
a. who b. which c. whom d. whose
7. The restaurant _____ we dined at yesterday had a menu full of delicious local dishes.
a. that b. whom c. who d. whose
8. Visitors _____ come to Kyoto are usually impressed by its temples and gardens.
a. which b. who c. whom d. whose
9. The British Museum has many ancient relics _____ span several millennia of human history.
a. which b. whom c. who d. whose
10. Passengers _____ flights were delayed were offered free accommodation for the night.
a. whose b. who c. whom d. which

X. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. When is the good time to hunt _____ cheap plane tickets to Australia?
2. You can go _____ a guided city tour around Copenhagen.
3. Vietnam's diverse geography makes it an advantage for travellers to work _____ their itinerary.
4. During his trip to the Sahara Desert, David rode the camel _____ the first time.
5. The metro station is nearby. It's just a ten-minute walk _____ our hotel.
6. The travel agency will take care _____ all the necessary documents when you travel abroad.
7. Son Doong was recognized _____ one of the most beautiful caves _____ earth.
8. Miley is very good _____ using Google Maps, so she has no trouble travelling alone.
9. Son Doong Cave is located _____ Quang Binh Province.

10. People first knew about Thien Duong Cave when it was _____ ABC's "Good Morning America".

C. SPEAKING

I. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: It's important to stick to the schedule during the tour.
B: _____
a. Can you do that again, please? b. I'll remember to do that.
c. What's the time of the schedule? d. No, I don't like going on tour.
2. A: You must maintain silence and show respect at the temples.
B: _____
a. I got it. Thank you. b. What temples?
c. I don't like talking. d. I really enjoy the silence.
3. A: For your own security, _____
B: We'll make sure to follow the guidelines.
a. is it necessary to go with the tour guide?
b. it's a rule here to leave your group.
c. you're obligated to stay within your group.
d. we must not follow the guide everywhere.
4. A: It's obligatory to arrive 15 minutes before the tour starts.
B: _____
a. How long does the tour last? b. I totally agree with you.
c. There are lots of instructions. d. Thank you for informing me.
5. A: _____
B: I'm sorry, it is. You're obligated to check out by 12 p.m.
a. Can you provide your time staying here?
b. Is it necessary for us to check out before 12?
c. Would you like me to check out early?
d. I'm sorry about checking out before 12.

II. Put the conversation into the correct order.

- ___ Yes, sure. I understand. How many of you will be travelling?
- ___ Ah, yes. Hello. I'd like to enquire about flights to Hong Kong from Kennedy Airport in New York, please. I'm off to a conference at the end of the month – Thursday 22nd until Tuesday 27th. Could you tell me about the flight availability and prices?
- ___ Ah, it's just me.
- ___ And how much will that be?

___ All right. One seat... economy class... New York - Kennedy to Hong Kong Airport.

1 Hello! Dolores speaking...

___ Well, I'd like to go first class, but unfortunately I'll have to go economy - company rules, you see.

___ Let me see. To qualify for the discount rate, you need to stay over a Saturday. Yes, that'll be \$830.

___ OK. Can I book that, then?

___ Certainly. Do you want to go economy, business or first class?

___ Certainly.

D. READING

I. Complete the passage with words from the box.

picturesque	delayed	foreign	ruins
whichever	reserve	laze	abroad

Almost all people like to spend their holidays travelling. They travel to see other countries and continents, modern cities and the (1)_____ of ancient towns, they travel to enjoy (2)_____ places, or just for a change of scene. City dwellers usually like a quiet holiday by the sea, or in the mountains, with nothing to do but walk and bathe and (3)_____ in the sun.

Most people enjoy going (4)_____ for their holidays, and having the opportunity to stay in an interesting city. If you speak (5)_____ languages, you can make new friends, and get home some interesting souvenirs as presents! But before you can do that, you have to reach your destination, and that is often a problem! If you fly, then you may find that your flight has been (6)_____. Journeys by train can also be difficult, since trains are often crowded in summer so you may have to (7)_____ a seat in advance. (8)_____ way you travel, you can have problems with your luggage, and it is often difficult to find good accommodation. Apart from this, you might not be able to afford the fare!

II. Read the text carefully, then do the tasks.

TOURISM TODAY

People travel all over the world and attend a lot of interesting places. The effect of travelling of large amount of people sometimes is incredible. Here are some examples of it.

Large number of people coming to one place once at a time can have less comfortable accommodation as it was in Scotland where only 40% of tourists were offered hotels.

Tourism is one of the principal contributions of pollution in the Mediterranean Sea and as the number of people increase, the problem worsen. Several laws and initiatives have been implemented in order to protect the Mediterranean Sea from further degradation.

The rapid tourism development of Bali has had a great effect on its natural environment, affecting water resources, increasing pollution and localized flooding, as well as putting pressure on the island's infrastructure.

In Cancun, Mexico, tourism has extensively damaged the lagoon, obliterated sand dunes, led to the extinction of varying species of animals and fish, and destroyed the rainforest which surrounds the island. It was only twenty years after it was developed, that the government of Mexico decided to limit projects along the coast to prevent further damage to the island's environment.

In Trinidad and Tobago there are shortages of water due to the overpopulation of tourists on the island. The most damaging effect of tourism has been the destruction of coral reefs, as they are harvested for sale to tourists and destroyed by tourists stepping on them as they enter the water.

A. Match the word with its definition.

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. degradation | a. make an idea, plan, or law start to be used |
| 2. infrastructure | b. collect plants, animals, or things that can be eaten or used |
| 3. lagoon | c. a situation in which something stops existing |
| 4. obliterate | d. a new plan for dealing with a particular problem |
| 5. initiative | e. the process of changing into a worse condition |
| 6. implement | f. destroy completely |
| 7. harvest | g. an area of sea water separated from the sea by rocks or sand |
| 8. extinction | h. the basic systems and services, such as buildings, transport and power supplies |

B. Decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

1. The effect of tourism is only positive.
2. Mass tourism can cause housing shortages.
3. Tourism is largely responsible for pollution of the Mediterranean Sea.
4. Tourism promotes conservation of wildlife and natural resources such as rainforests.
5. Bali's rapid tourism development has had a negative impact on its natural environment.
6. Tourism made little damage in Cancun because the government of Mexico put a limit on projects along the coast.
7. Overpopulation of tourists leads to the lack of fresh water resources in Trinidad and Tobago.
8. The destruction of coral reefs is mostly caused by tourists collecting coral for souvenirs.

C. Choose the correct answer.

1. To protect the Mediterranean Sea from further degradation, _____.
 - a. the number of tourists have to increase
 - b. a number of laws and plans have been put into action

- c. several rules and campaigns will worsen
- d. the further degradation should be implemented
- 2. What problem is Bali facing?
 - a. Pollution and flooding
 - b. Extinction of animals
 - c. Destruction of rainforest
 - d. Lack of water resources
- 3. Why did the government of Mexico decide to limit projects along the coast of Cancun?
 - a. To develop the island after 20 years.
 - b. To remove lagoon and sand dunes.
 - c. To completely stop tourism from going to the island.
 - d. To prevent further harm to the environment.

E. WRITING

1. Write sentences, using the clues given. You can add extra words or make changes.
- 1. tourism/ identify/ as/ one/ world's largest industries/ a long time.

 - 2. in recent years/ there/ be/ a lot of/ tourism development/ Asia/ the Middle East.

 - 3. economically/ tourism/ can/ create/ jobs/ local people/ and/ bring/ money/ country.

 - 4. thanks/ development/ tourism/ average/ living standard/ people/ increase/ well.

 - 5. tourism/ can/ provide/ governments/ extra tax revenues/ each year.

 - 6. tourism/ be/ opportunity/ discover/ different cultures/ the world.

 - 7. too many tourists/ can/ have/ negative impact/ the quality of life.

 - 8. tourism/ be/ largely/ responsible/ the destruction/ many/ most/ beautiful places/ left over/ Earth.

 - 9. these days/ green travellers/ turn away/ all-inclusive package deals/ because/ their negative environmental impact.

 - 10. the main aim/ ecotourism/ be/ reduce/ the negative impact/ that/ tourism/ have/ the environment.

II. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. Have you ever been to Penang before?

→ Is this _____

2. I wasn't strong enough to push it all the way.

→ I didn't have _____

3. We stayed in a magnificent hotel on our holiday in Dalat.

→ The hotel _____

4. You didn't prepare for the picnic as well as I did.

→ I prepared _____

5. You can find a tour operator. They have experience in working out an itinerary.

→ You _____

6. We went to the beach because it was a beautiful day.

→ It was such _____

7. My family last went to Hanoi three years ago.

→ It is _____

8. We didn't need to book the hotel in advance.

→ It _____

9. We went to Phuket and stayed in a five-star resort. Its name is Six Senses.

→ We _____

10. Richard is very proud of his children's achievements.

→ Richard takes _____

TEST FOR UNIT 8

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

1. a. resort b. seaside c. safari d. sightseeing

2. a. shortage b. luggage c. package d. landscape

3. a. country b. enough c. tourist d. touchdown

4. a. explored b. relaxed c. tanned d. delayed

5. a. experience b. exciting c. expedition d. explore

II. Choose the word that has the main stress placed differently from the others.

1. a. promote b. narrow c. broadcast d. sightsee

2. a. pyramid b. historic c. stimulating d. breathtaking

3. a. anxious b. delicious c. various d. obvious

4. a. historic b. romantic c. domestic d. classic

5. a. curious b. terrific c. ambitious d. Pacific

III. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. Recently tourists have opted to travel _____ their own rather than in groups.
a. of b. by c. in d. on
2. The tour guide gave us a free evening, so we decided to _____ around the night market.
a. rent b. hike c. cross d. wander
3. With many stores with various price, Bangkok is a perfect destination for _____.
a. sports tourism b. food tourism c. shopping tourism d. city tourism
4. I'm looking for a souvenir shop _____ sells traditional handicrafts.
a. where b. who c. which d. what
5. Vatican is the city _____ buildings are recognized as UNESCO World Heritage Site.
a. whose b. whom c. who d. which
6. _____ tour isn't my cup of tea. I prefer independent travel.
a. Self-guided b. Package c. Grand d. Sightseeing
7. Are there any _____ flights from Vietnam to Maldives?
a. domestic b. worldwide c. global d. international
8. The police were helping the two tourists _____ were pickpocketed at the carnival.
a. who b. whom c. which d. whose
9. Make sure you book tickets _____ because it costs more at the airport!
a. by chance b. at a price c. in advance d. for a start
10. "_____ " "Of course it is!"
a. Is it necessary to book the hotel in advance?
b. Can you make a list of the things we should pack?
c. May I use Google Maps on your phone for a bit?
d. Could you help me work out my itinerary?

IV. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. Son Doong Cave _____ (find) in 1991 by a local man named Ho Khanh.
2. People _____ (enjoy) the journey when suddenly the ship _____ (hit) an iceberg.
3. Johnson usually _____ (watch) short videos about travel destinations on YouTube.
4. The tourism industry in Indonesia _____ (expand) rapidly over the past few years.
5. In December 2019, she _____ (take) a ten-day trip to Europe with her family.
6. Janet together with her friends _____ (go) on a trip to New Zealand this summer.
7. Nick told me that he _____ (not visit) Italy the next summer due to his health.
8. Do you think you _____ (ever/ travel) to outer space in your lifetime?
9. Have you ever dreamed of _____ (visit) Mars and its two moons?
10. NASA has said it plans _____ (send) people to Mars in the 2030s.

V. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. These tours usually combine jungle trekking and cave _____. (explore)
2. They're looking for a travel _____ to take care of their trip to Africa. (agent)
3. Spending the summer holidays in the UK isn't very _____ as it often rains a lot. (appeal)
4. The guest house was on the side of the cliff, with _____ views of the ocean below. (breath)
5. The Taj Mahal is a _____ building which is visited by millions of tourists every year. (magnificence)
6. As the capital of Morbihan, Vannes attracts large numbers of _____. (travel)
7. His parents paid for his hotel _____ when he travelled to Japan. (accommodate)
8. Some areas of the park are _____ by car from November through May due to snow. (access)
9. World-famous for football, Barcelona is one of the top sports _____ destinations in the world. (tour)
10. On the first day of school, the children chatted _____ to their friends about their summer vacations. (excite)

VI. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

1. The Amazon is still the more extensive rainforest on earth despite illegal logging.
A B C D
2. The number of foreign tourists to Vietnam have increased relatively quickly during the past years.
A B C D
3. She suggested him to go to France and visit the Eiffel Tower instead of Italy this summer.
A B C D
4. He refreshed his daily life by going on a ten-days trip from the North to the South of Vietnam.
A B C D
5. Samir works for an Egyptian company who specializes in information technology.
A B C D
6. Mia asked the travel agency to work out a detail itinerary for her trip to America.
A B C D
7. Vietnam is a country which landscapes and history have attracted millions of tourists.
A B C D
8. Tourism can be a source of problems, especially if it is not managed correct.
A B C D
9. It's always a good idea to book a hotel room advance, especially in peak season.
A B C D
10. Founded by a local man in 1991, Son Doong Cave became known worldwide in 2009 when it was explored by members of BCRA.
A B C D

VII. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box. Write the letters of the sentences (A – J).

- A. Which cities did you visit?
- B. Really? A lot of people prefer Korean food.
- C. Have you been to South Korea?
- D. Is one week enough to travel the country?
- E. What countries would you like to visit in the future?
- F. Which one do you like more, Japanese or Korean cuisine?
- G. Where did you go on your last holiday?
- H. Sounds good! How long did you stay in Japan?
- I. Which city do you like best?
- J. Wow, that's great. Who did you go with?

Wendy: (1) _____

Linh: I went to Japan.

Wendy: (2) _____

Linh: I went there with my family. We booked a package tour.

Wendy: (3) _____

Linh: We stayed there for a week.

Wendy: (4) _____

Linh: Of course not. We just visited some cities in Japan.

Wendy: (5) _____

Linh: We went to Kyoto, Tokyo, Mt. Fuji and Osaka.

Wendy: (6) _____

Linh: Kyoto. Because I love nature and enjoy the history of Japan.

Wendy: (7) _____

Linh: Yes, I went to Seoul in March.

Wendy: (8) _____

Linh: Of course, Japanese food.

Wendy: (9) _____

Linh: Korean food is too spicy to me. I think Japanese food is more delicious.

Wendy: (10) _____

Linh: I want to go to some countries in Europe, such as Italy, German, the Netherlands and France.

VIII. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

SPACE TOURISM

Make your reservations now. The space tourism industry is (1)_____ open for business, and tickets are going for a mere \$20 million for a one-week stay in space. Despite

(2)_____ from NASA, Russia made American businessman Dennis Tito the world's first space tourist. Tito flew into space aboard a Russian Soyuz (3)_____ that arrived at the International Space Station (ISS) on April 30, 2001. The second space tourist, South African businessman Mark Shuttleworth, took (4)_____ aboard the Russian Soyuz on April 25, 2002, also bound for the ISS. Greg Olsen, an American businessman, became tourist number three to the ISS on October 1, 2005.

On September 18, 2006, Anousheh Ansari, a telecommunications entrepreneur, became the first female space tourist and the fourth space tourist (5)_____. She was also the first person of Iranian descent to make (6)_____ into space. Charles Simonyi, a software architect, became the fifth space tourist on April 7, 2007.

These trips are the beginning of (7)_____ could be a lucrative 21st century industry. There are already several space tourism companies planning to build suborbital vehicles and orbital cities within the next two decades. These companies have (8)_____ millions, believing that the space tourism industry is on the verge of taking off.

(From *How Space Tourism Works*, www.howstuffworks.com)

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. a. immediately | b. officially | c. formally | d. definitely |
| 2. a. acceptance | b. reluctance | c. insistence | d. decision |
| 3. a. launcher | b. satellite | c. rocket | d. missile |
| 4. a. in | b. on | c. over | d. off |
| 5. a. thoroughly | b. overall | c. general | d. together |
| 6. a. it | b. her | c. way | d. sense |
| 7. a. when | b. what | c. which | d. how |
| 8. a. invented | b. raised | c. invested | d. paid |

IX. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answers.

Ecotourism: See the World While Saving It

Imagine a vacation in a place of amazing natural beauty. Picture yourself relaxing on a clean beach in Belize. Picture yourself exploring the desert on a camel in Dubai. Or picture yourself following lions and zebras in Kenya. Now imagine that you are enjoying these experiences and helping to preserve the environment. You are protecting wildlife and supporting local communities. Is this too good to be true? No! These vacations are part of a growing trend in the travel industry. The trend is called ecotourism.

Ecotourism was not common before the 1990s. It is now a multi-billion dollar industry. But what is ecotourism? These are some of its characteristics:

- It means travel to natural, often far away, places. These are often protected areas where development is limited.
- Ecotourism destinations focus on recycling, water conservation, and using renewable energy sources.
- It builds environmental awareness. Visitors explore an area and learn about it.

- It provides an economic reason to save the environment. It raises money to help protect it.
- It creates financial opportunities and jobs for the local people.

Costa Rica was one of the first success stories. Costa Rica once had the highest rate of deforestation in Latin America. However, since ecotourism, there has been a major reduction in deforestation. Now, more than a quarter of Costa Rica's land is protected from development. Costa Rica is now the world's top ecotourism destination. This small country of four million people has about 1.5 million visitors per year!

Ecotourism is very important to preserving the land in Costa Rica. This is true for other ecotourism sites around the world. Ecotourism provides visitors with a special vacation too. These vacations are unforgettable and educational. Ecotourism is basically a **win-win situation**. It is good for both the tourists and the countries they visit.

1. What is the passage mainly about?
 - a. The rise of ecotourism in Costa Rica.
 - b. Ecotourism and its positive effects.
 - c. The impact of ecotourism on the environment.
 - d. How to develop ecotourism.
2. What is not the purpose of ecotourism?
 - a. To conserve the natural environment.
 - b. To promote the environmental awareness of visitors.
 - c. To attract more tourists to protected natural areas.
 - d. To provide financial benefits for local communities.
3. Which of the following statements is not true about ecotourism?
 - a. It first came onto the scene in the early 1990s.
 - b. It can mean travel to far off places of great natural beauty.
 - c. It contributes to conservation of the natural resources.
 - d. It is big business, generating millions of dollars annually.
4. Which of the following statements is not true about Costa Rica?
 - a. Costa Rica was very successful in embracing ecotourism.
 - b. Costa Rica experienced the world's highest deforestation rate.
 - c. Costa Rica is a small country with a population of 4 million.
 - d. Costa Rica is known worldwide as a top spot for ecological tourism.
5. What is the meaning of "a win-win situation"?
 - a. A situation in which everyone benefits.
 - b. A situation in which there is no chance of success.
 - c. A situation in which something unpleasant could happen.
 - d. A situation in which people achieve success after a lot of difficulties.

6. According to the passage, ecotourism in Costa Rica _____.
 - a. has helped diminish deforestation in the country
 - b. prevents farmland from being converted to other uses
 - c. contributed to land development of the country
 - d. will encourage ecotourists to come to the country
7. It can be inferred from the passage that ecotourism _____.
 - a. can earn a lot of money and do a lot of harm to nature
 - b. aims to boost visits to natural protected areas
 - c. offers tourists an enjoyable holiday while conserving the environment
 - d. is more damaging than helpful to wildlife

X. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capitals.

1. The ticket price I got from the agent was different from that on the airlines website. (AS)
→ The ticket price I got from the agent was not _____
2. Dennis has visited Son Doong Cave once before. (SECOND)
→ This is _____
3. It's a pity I can't visit the Eiffel Tower in Paris. (WISH)
→ I _____
4. The information we received from our tour guide was so confusing that I didn't know when we departed to Hanoi. (SUCH)
→ Our tour guide gave _____
5. Don't waste your time explaining yourself to people who really don't want to understand. (WORTH)
→ It's _____
6. "Is it necessary to ask for permission before exploring Son Doong Cave?" (IF)
→ The tourists asked _____
7. If you don't buy a package tour, you will have to book your own plane ticket. (UNLESS)
→ You _____
8. My best friend suggested I spend the summer in Italy. (ADVISED)
→ My best friend _____
9. Nick is our tour guide; he is talking to other foreign travellers over there. (WHO)
→ Nick _____
10. The weather was beautiful but we didn't go on a picnic. (DESPITE)
→ We _____

A. PHONETICS

I. Mark the stress on the correct syllable for the following words.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. relation | 2. identity | 3. charity | 4. ability |
| 5. revision | 6. function | 7. decision | 8. activity |
| 9. clarity | 10. education | 11. intention | 12. operation |
| 13. community | 14. quality | 15. nation | 16. nationality |
| 17. discussion | 18. obesity | 19. possibility | 20. position |

II. Put the words into the correct columns according to their stress pattern.

majority, population, quality, recognition, reality, community, construction, relation, creation, education, ability, diversity, activity, decision, operation, purity, security, exhibition, identity, charity

oOo	ooOo	- Ooo	oOoo

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Match the words or phrases with their definitions.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. exchange student | a. the language that someone learns to speak first |
| 2. bilingual | b. (of circles) having the same centre |
| 3. immigrant | c. (of spelling, pronunciation, grammar, etc.) believed to be correct and used by most people |
| 4. first language | d. able to speak, read or write a language, especially a foreign language, easily and well |
| 5. official language | e. a different type of something |
| 6. fluent | f. a student who goes to a foreign country to study, usually as a part of a programme |
| 7. concentric | g. all the words in a particular language |

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 8. variety | h. able to speak two languages equally well; using two languages |
| 9. standard | i. the language that is accepted by a country's government, is taught in schools, used in the courts of law, etc. |
| 10. vocabulary | j. a person who has come to a different country in order to live there permanently |

II. Complete the sentences with the words from part I. Use the plural form if necessary.

- Although we are taught _____ English at school, we often use slang at home.
- There are several regional _____ of English such as General Australian or General American.
- He speaks perfect English, but his _____ which he has known since birth is French.
- I find studying English _____ very difficult as I can't remember all the words.
- Being good at English will help the _____ get adapted well to the US.
- As a(n) _____ for a semester in Canada, you may get the opportunity to learn both English and French.
- To become _____ in English, you have to be exposed to an English-speaking environment.
- The United Nations and the European Union use English as a(n) _____.
- Since Maria is _____, she can speak both German and Spanish fluently.
- Kachru's 3 _____ circles model provides a way of looking at the expansion and use of the English language.

III. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs or phrasal verbs in the box.

copy go over mean propose establish
translate look up pick up consist follow

- When marking students' exercises, teachers have to _____ standard English.
- This English center has _____ a reputation for academic excellence.
- She _____ a few words of Spanish when she was in Mexico last year.
- I think it's very difficult for an Englishman to _____ a real American accent.
- Ms. Molly _____ a plan to form an English speaking club last year.
- You should _____ your essay for spelling mistakes before you hand it in.
- The word "kucing" _____ "cat" in the Malay language.
- It's hard to _____ Arabic into English because of the number of dialects.
- "If you _____ every new word you see or hear, you will spend your whole day with the dictionary in your hand."
- The United Kingdom _____ of England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.

IV. Match the words in British English with those in American English so that they mean the same.

British English

1. trousers
2. football
3. lorry
4. flat
5. chips
6. chemist
7. holiday
8. jumper
9. lift
10. shop

American English

- a. French fries
- b. sweater
- c. store
- d. pants
- e. elevator
- f. drugstore
- g. soccer
- h. truck
- i. vacation
- j. apartment

V. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. Learning the English parts of speech is a must if you want to learn _____.
a. grammar b. vocabulary c. pronunciation d. speaking
2. One example of _____ words is the word “ballet”, which comes from French.
a. lent b. borrowed c. compound d. foreign
3. Chinese and English are both _____ languages of Hong Kong under the Hong Kong Basic Law.
a. original b. foreign c. official d. first
4. Australian English is spoken as the _____ language by most people in Australia.
a. foreign b. first c. second d. international
5. In China, Japan and Vietnam, English is spoken as a(n) _____ language.
a. second b. foreign c. official d. primary
6. Another way of conceptualising learning in English is to view it through the lens of the various _____ of the subject.
a. rules b. varieties c. standards d. models
7. They invited some famous _____ to be the judges for an English debating contest.
a. coaches b. doctors c. linguists d. accountants
8. _____ to the United States have to pass a test of competence in English.
a. Migrants b. Migration c. Immigration d. Immigrants
9. A _____ dictionary is a specialized dictionary used to translate words or phrases from one language to another.
a. monolingual b. bilingual c. trilingual d. multilingual
10. Besides Spanish, her _____ tongue, she can also speak Portuguese and English.
a. accient b. foreign c. first d. mother

VI. Underline the relative clause in each sentence. Decide if the relative pronoun is the subject (S) or object (O) of the relative clause.

1. English as we know it has its origin in Germanic tribes who migrated to the UK.
2. This is a five-week French literacy program which the students choose the most.
3. I have narrowed it down to two English books that need to be read this month.
4. I will have a two-week summer holiday with my sister who is living in London.
5. Our accent is a symbol which reflects our social and cultural background.
6. The professor who we respect can communicate fluently in three languages.
7. We love the beautiful accent that the French have when they speak English.
8. The new friend who we are studying English with comes from Quebec in Canada.
9. In Asia, India leads as the country with a high number of people who can speak English.
10. The information which we received from our English tour guide was so confusing.

VII. Fill in the blank with a suitable relative pronoun. Write Ø where the relative pronoun can be omitted.

1. Can you give me back the money _____ I lent you last month?
2. They complained about the wrong goods _____ were sent to them.
3. This is Susan _____ husband works in the sales department.
4. The advice _____ Sam gave me was quite helpful in memorizing vocabulary.
5. The people _____ speak English as a first language make up 9.6% of South Africa's total population.
6. 50% of English-language science writing are created by researchers _____ native language is not English.
7. Enter the address of the person _____ you want to forward the message to.
8. Elsa seemed like the kind of person to _____ happiness came almost naturally.
9. What is the name of the woman _____ used to read the news on BBC?
10. Students _____ want to study in the UK need to have at least an upper intermediate level of English.
11. Can you name the artist _____ famous painting is called 'The Girl with the Pearl Earring'?
12. I enjoy practicing English with the friend with _____ I'm sharing the dormitory.
13. Irish English have varieties _____ show many features deriving from the historical shift from Irish to English.
14. Marie Curie is one of the scientists _____ I admire most.
15. Apollo 11 was the spaceflight _____ landed the first two people on the Moon.

VIII. Tick (✓) the correct sentences. Correct the false ones.

1. In this book, there are grammar references which help explain the verb tenses.

2. Word games help you learn new words are a great tool for expanding your vocabulary.

3. An adverb is a word describes or modifies a verb or an adjective.

4. I often spend 2-3 hours a day watching TV programs whose language is English.

5. The student whom Mr. Josh criticized last time has improved his English a lot.

6. A native speaker is someone has spoken a language since they were a baby.

7. This app provides short films which show you how to use an English word correctly.

8. The students love languages and world literature can join the school book club.

9. Annie is going to meet her pen friend with she often exchanges English emails.

10. The people we befriended in Australia are immigrants from Asian countries.

IX. Combine the two sentences using defining relative clauses.

1. I met a woman at the conference. Her husband is a well-known linguist.
→ I met _____
2. What would you do with the scholarship? You were offered it this month.
→ What _____
3. I don't really like the woman. She is in charge of the Marketing Department.
→ I don't _____
4. I have never met the man. He gave me a lift this morning.
→ The man _____
5. Scientists are working with stem cells. Stem cells will revolutionize medicine.
→ Scientists _____
6. Most of the books are still popular today. I read them as a child.
→ Most of the books _____
7. We studied at a private school. It only allowed students to communicate in English.
→ We studied _____

8. The book is about Gagarin's flight to the space. Mr. Henry gave it to me.
→ The book _____
9. I want to introduce you to Mrs. Black. Her husband is a software engineer at Google, Inc.
→ I want _____
10. The Nation Air and Space Museum has been renovated. We visited it last year.
→ The Nation Air and Space Museum _____

X. Make a defining relative clause from the two sentences.

1. Social media networks are an excellent tool. You can use them to promote your business.

2. You can buy the pasta from that Italian shop. It has just opened in the high street.

3. I'll call the students. I went to London with them last summer.

4. Can you tell me some English words? The words are both a verb and an adjective.

5. I couldn't find the man. I'd taken his case by mistake.

6. Sammy is looking for a girl. The girl borrowed her English dictionary yesterday.

7. The tree only grows in the rainforest. This drug is obtained from it.

8. People often have very little money to spend on leisure. They have a lot of leisure time.

9. They live in that house. Its door is painted the colors of the Canadian flag.

10. We haven't seen the friends for ten years. They are coming to visit us this weekend.

XI. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. Many English words have origins _____ trace back to Latin and French.
a. who b. which c. whose d. whom
2. The software _____ helps with English pronunciation has received excellent reviews.
a. that b. who c. whom d. whose
3. People _____ are fluent in English can access a vast amount of information online.
a. which b. whom c. whose d. who
4. My best friend is the one with _____ I often practice speaking English.
a. that b. which c. whose d. whom

5. English words _____ origins are in French often relate to cuisine and culture.
a. whose b. which c. who d. that
6. English is a global language _____ connects people from different countries.
a. who b. whose c. that d. whom
7. English learners _____ practice regularly improve their fluency and confidence.
a. whom b. who c. which d. whose
8. There are many dialects of English _____ one another in vocabulary and pronunciation.
a. which different from b. from that they differ
c. that differ from d. whose difference is
9. Linguists _____ analyse its historical development and variations.
a. whose English language they study b. who study the English language
c. that they study the English language d. studied the English language
10. A mother tongue is the first language _____.
a. who speaks to a person b. a person learns to speak
c. from whom a person learns d. , which a person learns

XII. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. Linda picked _____ a bit of Italian when she was staying in Pisa.
2. Before you submit your essay, remember to go _____ the spelling.
3. Many of the students are bilingual _____ Spanish and English.
4. Most of the borrowed words consists _____ just one word, such as pizza or ballet.
5. She's fluent _____ Polish and French and can speak a little Italian.
6. English is taught at school _____ a second language in many countries.
7. She works for the United Nations, translating _____ English into French.
8. Based on his accent, I guess that he comes _____ northern England.
9. For some reasons, my teacher thinks that I'm not good enough _____ languages.
10. India, colonized by the UK until the mid-20th century, has around 265 million speakers _____ English.

C. SPEAKING

I. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: I heard you have a big presentation tomorrow. _____
B: Thank you so much.
a. I promise I'll try my best. b. I appreciate your effort.
c. I wish you all the best of luck! d. Don't worry about me.

2. A: Good luck with your IELTS exam next week!

B: _____

a. I'm not taking anything.

b. I'd love to. Thanks a lot.

c. Yes, I agree with you.

d. Thanks. I'll try my best.

3. A: I need to finish this report by tomorrow.

B: _____ The deadline is really close.

a. Let's take a small break.

b. You must start working on it now.

c. I'm sorry about everything.

d. Don't worry about me.

4. A: I know you enter an English contest this week. Break a leg!

B: _____

a. Thanks a bunch.

b. I like that contest a lot.

c. Welcome to the contest!

d. My leg is better now.

5. A: _____ I have a doctor's appointment.

B: Sure. You can leave at 3 p.m.

a. Could you do me a favour?

b. May I go out right now?

c. Can I leave early today?

d. Would you mind leaving now?

II. Put the conversation into the correct order.

___ You can watch those with subtitles. Then, you can figure out the way to talk and learn the new words also.

___ 1. Hey! How did your English exam go?

___ Yes. And I suggest you register on a language learning social media network or joining language learning groups on Facebook so that you can have a chance to practice with native speakers.

___ Cool. I remember that our school has one, right?

___ Ok, I will. Thanks.

___ Is there anything else I can do to improve my speaking and listening?

___ I've watched movies in English recently, but I don't understand what they are saying.

___ Joining an English speaking club can also provide you with precious skills and experience.

___ Not bad, thanks. I'm just glad it's over! I find that I still can't speak English fluently.

___ Well, do you often watch TV shows or listen to music in English?

D. READING

I. Complete the passage with words from the box.

nationalities	power	dialects	derived
varieties	worldwide	dominant	second

The term “English” is (1)_____ from *Anglisc*, the speech of the Angles – one of the three Germanic tribes that invaded England during the fifth century. The English language is the primary language of several countries, including Australia, Canada, New Zealand, the United Kingdom and many of its former colonies, and the United States, and the (2)_____ language in a number of multilingual countries, including India, Singapore, and the Philippines. It’s an official language in several African countries as well, such as Liberia, Nigeria, and South Africa, but is spoken (3)_____ in more than 100. It’s learned around the world by children in school as a foreign language and often becomes a common denominator between people of different (4)_____ when they meet while traveling, doing business, or in other contexts.

According to Christine Kenneally in her book *The First Word*, “Today there are about 6,000 languages in the world, and half of the world’s population speaks only 10 of them. English is the single most (5)_____ of these 10. British colonialism initiated the spread of English across the globe; it has been spoken nearly everywhere and has become even more prevalent since World War II, with the global reach of American (6)_____.”

Just as the United States has regional (7)_____ and there are differences in pronunciation and words in British and American English, the language has local (8)_____ around the world: American, British, Canadian, Caribbean, Euro-English, Hinglish, Indian, Irish, Nigerian, Scottish, Singaporean, Zimbabwean, etc.

II. Read the passage carefully, then do the tasks.

English as a global language

People often talk about English as a global language or **lingua franca**. With more than 350 million people around the world speaking English as a first language and more than 430 million speaking it as a second language, there are English speakers in most countries around the world. Why is English so popular, though? And why has it become a global language?

People often call English the international language of business, and it’s increasingly true as international trade expands every year, bringing new countries into contact. Most multinational companies require a certain degree of English **proficiency** from potential employees so in order to get a position with a top company, more and more people are learning English.

If your ambitions lie in science or medicine, you can’t **neglect** English either. Much of the **technical terminology** is based on English words, and if you want to learn about the latest developments and discoveries from around the world, you’ll read about them in journals and research reports published in English, no matter whether the scientists who wrote them are from China or Norway.

If you want a career in travel, English is absolutely essential. As the international language of **aviation**, pilots and cabin crew all need to speak English. Even if you’re not up in the air, speaking English **accurately** will ensure you are able to communicate with clients and suppliers all over the world.

So, what's stopping you from learning this global language? With all the English resources available on the internet and so many other English speakers around the world to practice with, there's never been a better time to start learning English. Pick up a book, learn a few words, or even start a course today and take your first steps towards becoming one of nearly 800 million English speakers in the world.

(Adapted from: englishlive.ef.com/blog/english-in-the-real-world)

A. Find the word or phrase in bold in the passage that means:

1. in a way that is correct and true in every detail _____
2. the activity of flying aircraft _____
3. great skill, ability, and experience _____
4. a language used for communication between people of different native languages _____
5. to not give enough attention to _____
6. special words or expressions used in a particular subject or field _____

B. Choose the correct answer.

1. The number of people speaking English as a second language _____.
 - a. lives in most English speaking countries around the world
 - b. mostly works at multinational companies
 - c. is more than one speaking it as mother tongue
 - d. accounts for less than 400 million people
2. More and more people are learning English in order to _____.
 - a. be hired by a top company
 - b. expand international trade
 - c. require a certain degree
 - d. make contact with foreigners
3. Why is English important if you want to pursue a medical career?
 - a. Because all journals of the world are published in English.
 - b. Because most medical researchs are written by English scientists.
 - c. Because medicine conferences are often held in English.
 - d. Because many medical terms are English.
4. The noun "steps" used in the phrase "take your first steps" means _____.
 - a. movements
 - b. actions
 - c. feet
 - d. stages
5. Which of the following statements is NOT mentioned in the passage?
 - a. Speaking English fluently is necessary even if you are on the ground staff.
 - b. You can learn English from online resources or other English speakers.
 - c. It's better to take online English classes than physical classes.
 - d. There are nearly 800 million English speakers, both as first and second language.

E. WRITING

I. Write sentences, using the clues given. You can add extra words or make changes.

1. learn/ foreign language/ can/ actually/ boost/ your brain power.

2. Andy/ wish/ he/ can/ speak English/ good/ as a native speaker.

3. English/ become/ global/ means/ communication/ with/ lot of/ varieties.

4. The inner circle/ the concentric circles/ consists/ countries/ be/ traditional bases/ English.

5. a globalized world/ we/ can/ interact/ people/ speak/ many different languages.

6. it/ be/ estimate/ about 375 million people/ speak/ English/ regularly/ second language.

7. The school/ look/ a foreign teacher/ native language/ English/ present.

8. If/ you/ want/ be/ fluent English speaker/ have to/ practice/ speak/ English/ regularly.

9. Linguists/ say/ the English language/ contain/ around/ one million/ words.

10. long/ English word/ can/ spell/ without/ repeat/ any letters/ be/ “uncopyrightable”.

II. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capitals.

1. This supervisor professor helped me a lot during my study in the College. (WHO)
This is _____

2. Janet learned a few words of French when she was in Paris last year. (UP)
Janet _____

3. My best friend Ali can speak English fluently. (IN)
My _____

4. The summer English course starts in June, and it offers many speaking activities. (WHICH)
The summer English course _____

5. Cullen can speak both Chinese and English perfectly. (BILINGUAL)
Cullen _____

6. We invited the new classmate to eat lunch with us yesterday. That new classmate is very friendly and kind. (WHO)
The new classmate _____
7. You have to check your English test very carefully before you hand it in. (GO)
You _____
8. Martha started working as a journalist in Australia five years ago. (FOR)
Martha _____
9. I haven't practiced English for ages, so I'm not as good at it as I used to be. (BECAUSE)
I'm _____
10. An plans to go abroad for higher education once he earns enough money. (IF)
An _____

TEST FOR UNIT 9

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>v</u> ocabulary | b. <u>g</u> lobal | c. <u>c</u> oncentric | d. <u>o</u> fficial |
| 2. a. <u>f</u> luency | b. <u>p</u> unctual | c. <u>t</u> ruck | d. <u>m</u> ultinational |
| 3. a. <u>c</u> reation | b. <u>d</u> ecision | c. <u>v</u> acation | d. <u>t</u> ranslation |
| 4. a. <u>C</u> hinese | b. <u>s</u> peech | c. <u>t</u> echnical | d. <u>t</u> ouchdown |
| 5. a. <u>s</u> implified | b. <u>v</u> aried | c. <u>m</u> astered | d. <u>p</u> roposed |
| 6. a. <u>b</u> ilingual | b. <u>d</u> ialect | c. <u>e</u> stablish | d. <u>p</u> rofile |

II. Choose the word that has the stress different from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. a. official | b. uniform | c. fluency | d. holiday |
| 2. a. creation | b. education | c. operation | d. information |
| 3. a. bilingual | b. establishment | c. proficient | d. immigration |
| 4. a. stupidity | b. flexibility | c. simplicity | d. variety |
| 5. a. population | b. pronunciation | c. graduation | d. decoration |

III. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. The article was about the different varieties _____ English spoken throughout the world.
a. in b. of c. from d. among
2. Susan _____ a bit of Spanish when she was living in Mexico.
a. looked up b. went over c. picked up d. took in
3. English grammar is said to be difficult to learn _____ its countless rules and numerous exceptions to them.
a. thanks to b. in spite of c. because of d. provided that

4. You don't need to interrupt your reading to look up every unfamiliar word right away – it's better to _____ first.
a. master b. copy c. translate d. guess
5. _____ education is the use of two different languages in classroom instruction.
a. Vocational b. Bilingual c. Monolingual d. Cooperated
6. We paid extra for the VIP package tour _____ provided us with an English tour guide.
a. which b. whose c. who d. whom
7. There are some English words _____ meanings can be different depending on the context.
a. which b. that c. whose d. who
8. The man with _____ I dined last night will be the next President of Bigfoot.
a. whom b. who c. which d. that
9. "Commence" is a _____ word native English speakers would use more in formal settings.
a. harsh b. borrowed c. official d. original
10. "What is the longest English word that doesn't contain a vowel? I'd say *tsktsks*."
"_____"
a. How come? b. Up to you. c. Spot on. d. Of course, it is.

IV. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. The number of people learning English _____ (rise) rapidly in recent years.
2. Sarah _____ (apply) for this teaching position as soon as she got an IELTS certificate.
3. English _____ (use) as a lingua franca among many airline pilots.
4. Alfred hopes that he _____ (teach) English at the University of Wales after graduation.
5. 94% of upper-secondary school students in Europe _____ (learn) English at present.
6. Since then, they _____ (translate) *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone* into 78 languages, including Ancient Greek.
7. Mathew told me he _____ (do) a course in business English at that moment.
8. When I _____ (join) the discussion, the other students _____ (exchange) interesting facts about English.
9. Worldwide, people often desire _____ (learn) to speak English.
10. If you want to speak like a native, you should practice _____ (speak) English with a native speaker.

V. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. They are looking for a Japanese to English _____ for a conference in Tokyo. (translate)

2. Despite many English courses, this private school is not a(n) _____ recognized English language school. (official)
3. She took an advanced course to build up a _____ in written and spoken English. (fluent)
4. Most universities in the UK require a certificate of language _____. (proficient)
5. Canada is an officially _____ country, with two official languages: French and English. (lingual)
6. Between 1788 and 1900, over 1 million people _____ to Australia. (immigrant)
7. Because of its global spread, English has several different _____ around the world. (vary)
8. English is used as the _____ language of business and aviation. (globe)
9. The visa is for exchange students who wish to study at any educational _____ in the country. (establish)
10. There are English words which share the same spelling but different _____. (mean)

VI. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

1. About 500 years ago, English began to undergo a major change of the way its vowels were pronounced.
A B C D
2. People often ask how many words are there in the English language.
A B C D
3. The first BBC English language teaching broadcast was in 4th July 1943.
A B C D
4. Giang is looking for a language partner with who she can practice English after class.
A B C D
5. In order to mastering English, you should communicate with foreigners more regularly.
A B C D
6. If you don't know what that word means, try to look it on in the dictionary.
A B C D
7. Mother tongue would refer to the language you acquired as a child and are most fluent on.
A B C D
8. Travelling through a foreign country becomes much more easier if you can speak the language of that country.
A B C D
9. The people to who the funds were supposedly directed benefited little from them.
A B C D
10. Spanish is spoken in 31 countries who are mostly around Latin America and in Spain.
A B C D

VII. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box (A – F).

- A. It's a word that is taken from one language and then integrated into another.
B. Common borrowed words in English.
C. Some very common borrowed words include *ballet*, *café*, *karaoke*, *piano*, and so on.
D. They're French words. And English has borrowed the most words from French.
E. I'm preparing for my presentation.
F. Thank you so much.

Andy: Laura, what are you doing?

Laura: (1) _____

Andy: What is the topic?

Laura: (2) _____

Andy: Sounds interesting. What exactly is a borrowed word?

Laura: (3) _____

Andy: Hmm... Can you give me some examples of borrowed words?

Laura: Sure. (4) _____

Andy: Wow. Those words are very familiar. Do they share the same meaning as their languages of origin?

Laura: In most cases, yes.

Andy: I know that *karaoke* comes from Japan, and *piano* originated from Italy. What about *ballet* and *café*?

Laura: (5) _____

Andy: This is new knowledge. I wish you all the best of luck on your presentaion.

Laura: (6) _____

VIII. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

English is a (1) _____ language spoken by a lot of people around the world. Approximately 1.5 billion people speak English as a native or as a second language. However, when it comes to understanding the difference between American English (AE) and British English (BE), it is not uncommon to find even native-English speakers getting (2) _____.

One of (3) _____ differences between BE and AE is in terms of vocabulary. In the UK, for example, they call it a *flat*, while in America it's an *apartment*. British go on *holiday*, while Americans go on *vacation*. Some of the other common words like *trousers*, *lorry*, *university* and *chips* come under BE while for AE they correspond to *pants*, *truck*, *college* and *fries*.

Another significant difference is the (4) _____ of certain words, such as *color* in AE instead of *colour* in BE. Verbs that are spelt with *ize* or *ise* in BE are always spelt as *ize* in AE. For example, it is *apologize* or *apologise* in BE but in AE, it is always *apologize*.

Aside from spelling and vocabulary, there are certain grammar differences between BE and AE. For instance, in AE, collective nouns are considered singular (e.g. The band is

playing). In contrast, collective nouns can be (5)____ singular or plural in BE, although the plural form is most often used (e.g. The band are playing). The British are also more likely to use formal speech, such as *shall*, whereas Americans (6)____ the more informal *will* or *should*.

(7)____, the differences between British English and American English do not really make much of a difference when the English language is spoken. For average listeners, these can be (8)____ understood based on context. However, when it comes to academic writing, it becomes very important to know what the difference between BE and AE is.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. modern | b. regional | c. global | d. national |
| 2. a. confusing | b. confusion | c. confusable | d. confused |
| 3. a. more evident | b. the most evident | c. the least evident | d. less evident |
| 4. a. pronunciation | b. rhythm | c. intonation | d. spelling |
| 5. a. both | b. only | c. neither | d. either |
| 6. a. favour | b. dislike | c. ignore | d. disagree |
| 7. a. To sum up | b. As a result | c. For this reason | d. On the other hand |
| 8. a. hardly | b. easily | c. freely | d. slowly |

IX. Read the passage, then do the tasks.

Learning a new language is always an excellent idea. It provides you incredible benefits that come with the backing of science! One of the most useful languages to learn is English.

Learning a second language is one of the best ways to keep your brain active and challenged. Studies have shown that the brain undergoes changes in electrical activity and even structure and size while learning a foreign language that do not occur when learning any other type of task or skill. Learning another language offers important cognitive benefits at any age, helping to keep the mind active and even reducing the risk of mental disease and slowing mental decline later in life.

When learning English as a second language, you approach new ways to think and express yourself through written and spoken words. Learning multiple languages can help you communicate more clearly in any language as you learn more about how language itself works and how to use it to promote ideas and reach out to others in a variety of social and work situations.

The world may not have a global language, but English is the default option for countless forms of communication across the globe. That's why one of the benefits of learning English is that it significantly boosts your hiring potential. In addition, it can offer you educational opportunities. If you desire access to some of the best schools like Harvard, Stanford, Oxford, Cambridge or MIT, then knowing English provides you an incredible edge. It's expected that around 2 billion people around the world will learn English over the next decade.

A. Decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

1. Learning English can help to keep your brain sharp.

2. Your brain changes electrical activity, structure and size when you learn a new language as well as any other type of task or skill.
3. No matter what age you are, there are brain benefits of learning a foreign language.
4. When you learn a second language, you become better at communicating.
5. Knowing English can increase your chance of getting a high-paying job.
6. English gives you a great advantage when applying to some of the best schools.
7. More than two billion people will be learning English in ten years' time.

B. Choose the correct answer.

1. The passage mainly discusses _____.
 a. ways to improve your English level
 b. how to keep your mind active
 c. the advantages and disadvantages of language learning
 d. the benefits of learning English
2. According to the text, learning English as a second language can _____.
 a. have a negative effect on the brain b. slow the mental decline due to aging
 c. reduce brain function d. lower the risk of heart disease
3. Learning multiple languages makes you a better communicator because _____.
 a. you can improve your writing and speaking skills
 b. you know how to get the attention of someone
 c. you learn more about how to promote your ideas and make contact with others
 d. you can communicate more effectively in your mother tongue
4. The word "cognitive" in the second paragraph is closest in meaning to _____.
 a. mental b. intellectual c. emotional d. subjective
5. What does the word "edge" used in the third paragraph mean?
 a. point b. border c. limit d. advantage
6. All the following sentences are the benefits of learning English except:
 a. it helps prevent dementia and Alzheimer's.
 b. it provides better employment opportunities.
 c. it's easy to use in communication.
 d. it gives you access to the world's best universities.

X. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. You can easily form a relationship with some people.
 → There are some people _____
2. Nancy always plays trick on me in front of my classmates.
 → Nancy is the one _____
3. This is the most useful English lesson we've ever had.
 → We've never had a _____

4. If you don't practice speaking English regularly, you can't improve your speaking skills.
→ Unless _____
5. "Is the singer staying in a penthouse suite that is situated on the top 2 floors?"
→ The journalist wanted to know _____
6. "What language do you think you will learn next year?" Mary asked Jim.
→ Mary asked _____
7. We have decided that your contract will not be renewed.
→ It _____
8. Revising for exams takes up all my time at the moment.
→ I'm busy _____
9. Some people prefer going abroad for holidays to traveling in their own countries.
→ Some people would rather _____
10. We could look for the information about the history of English on the Internet.
→ How _____

TEST YOURSELF 3

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

1. a. session b. mission c. issue d. dessert
2. a. bowl b. narrow c. owner d. vowel
3. a. bilingual b. flexible c. variety d. itiinerary

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of stress in each of the following questions.

4. a. location b. possession c. destination d. translation
5. a. pessimistic b. flexibility c. speciality d. characteristic

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the best answer to each of the following questions.

6. Evening, overnight, or early morning flights are excellent options if you want to hunt _____ cheap flight tickets.
a. over b. at c. for d. with
7. Some people seem to _____ a second language with relative ease, while others have a much more difficult time.
a. go over b. break out c. get by with d. pick up
8. Before the trip, we read travel blogs of people _____ travelled to the same location.
a. whom b. which c. who d. whose
9. There are some regions in Thailand _____ due to heatwave.
a. we avoid visiting it b. we avoid visiting c. which we avoid it d. that we visit

10. The Amazon Rainforest has attracted many scientists due to its high level of biological _____.
a. landscape b. development c. diversity d. access
11. Kevin wondered _____ the potential to benefit the local communities.
a. did ecotourism have b. whether ecotourism had
c. ecotourism had d. if ecotourism has
12. As a bilingual, she was _____ in Chinese and English by the time she was five.
a. fluent b. smooth c. talkative d. spoken
13. They're looking for a translator _____ native language is English.
a. whose b. which c. who d. that
14. How much does a five-day self-guided tour around Rome _____?
a. require b. cost c. take d. pay
15. Thousands of tourists _____ the ancient ruins of Machu Picchu since the beginning of the year.
a. visit b. are going to visit c. visited d. have visited
16. Janet is a vegetarian and she would rather _____ vegetables than meat.
a. eating b. to eat c. be eaten d. eat
17. The English language _____ on individual, regional, national and global levels.
a. various b. varies c. variety d. variant
18. Please be quiet! Sheila and I _____ on an important project.
a. work b. are working c. was working d. have worked
19. For a stress-free trip, you _____ book package holiday which includes flights, accommodation, and even food.
a. should b. will c. mustn't d. don't have to

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

20. The Niagara Falls attract millions of tourists annually with its breathtaking beauty.
a. daily b. monthly c. yearly d. weekly
21. The tour operator agreed to work out a new itinerary following our requirements.
a. locate b. plan c. support d. hunt
22. Cultural tours offer exclusive access to historical landmarks and sites.
a. exit b. opening c. closure d. entry

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

23. During the low season, hotels usually offer significant discounts to attract tourists.
a. important b. empty c. full d. high

- Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

27. Tourist: _____
Guard: I'm sorry, but that area is off-limits to visitors.
- What is the temple's restricted area?
 - Do we have to visit the temple and its restricted area?
 - Can you tell me about the temple's restricted area?
 - May we visit the restricted area of the temple?

28. The guide who's hometown is Sapa recommended us a 2-day trekking tour to Fansipan.
A B C D

29. Everyone wondered whether Jenny spends all her money travelling around the world.
A B C D

30. Trips to Angel Falls can be booked with advance through various tour operators and travel agencies in Venezuela.
A B C D

- A. It's always fun to discuss languages together.
- B. I sometimes get confused with all the different verb tenses.
- C. It's spoken as a first language by so many countries, but it's also widely used as a second language too.
- D. Yes. I found it very difficult when I started learning English.
- E. English has borrowed words from over 350 different languages.
- F. English has over a million words, making it one of the largest vocabularies of any language.

- Jade: Hey Liam, do you know that English is one of the most widely spoken languages in the world?
- Liam: Of course. (31)_____
- Jade: Absolutely! Do you know other interesting facts about English?
- Liam: Hmmm...let me see. (32)_____
- Jade: Wow, really? I guess that's why English has such diverse range of words and expressions.
- Liam: Exactly! And speaking of vocabulary, (33)_____
- Jade: How impressive!
- Liam: I know. Besides, English grammar can be tricky sometimes, don't you think?
- Jade: (34)_____
- Liam: So did I! (35)_____
- Jade: Totally agree. The tense is the trickiest part.
- Liam: Thanks for sharing all these cool facts.
- Jade: No problem, Liam! (36)_____

Read the following passage and mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the blanks.

The Parícutin Volcano is a remarkable natural wonder located in Mexico. It is considered one of (37)_____ volcanoes on Earth, as it suddenly emerged from a cornfield in 1943 and rapidly grew into a towering mountain. Parícutin is (38)_____ the nearby village where it appeared, located in the state of Michoacán, in central Mexico.

The volcanic eruption that gave birth to Parícutin began (39)_____ February 20, 1943. Over the following days, a small volcanic cone formed, and molten lava started to flow from the vent. The eruption continued for about nine years. During its peak, Parícutin reached a height of approximately 410 meters above the surrounding (40)_____.

Today, Parícutin is a dormant volcano, and its cone stands as a dramatic reminder of its explosive past. Visitors can (41)_____ the volcanic landscape, hike up the cone, and witness the remnants of the eruption. The area surrounding the volcano has become a protected natural reserve, known as the Parícutin Volcano National Park, safeguarding the (42)_____ geological and ecological features of the region.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 37. a. younger than | b. most youngest | c. the youngest | d. more young |
| 38. a. taken after | b. passed down | c. picked up | d. named after |
| 39. a. in | b. on | c. at | d. until |
| 40. a. landscape | b. peak | c. safari | d. destination |
| 41. a. discover | b. explore | c. possess | d. locate |
| 42. a. common | b. usual | c. similar | d. unique |

Read the following passage and mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the best answer to each of the questions.

The education system of the 21st century has changed radically with the integration of the technology in every sector. At the same time, the students are more matured than the previous time. Now, in the twenty-first century education depends on Thinking Skills, Interpersonal Skills, Information Media, Technological Skills as well as Life Skills. Especially, the education of the present time emphasizes life and career skills. Now there is no value for rote learning. In general, it needs to meet the industry need. To clarify, the teaching will be effective when a student can use the lesson outside of the classroom.

For changing the globalizing world, the role of the teachers is essential to improve the sustainable education. At the same time, inspiring and guiding the students in increasing employability skills with the digital tools is the prerequisite for a teacher. Thus a teacher in the twenty-first century will be a digital teacher. Teachers are not the facilitator for learning of the students only, and now they are responsible for training the students for increasing employability skills, expanding the mind, growing digital citizenship, critical thinking, and creativity as well as sustainable learning. Thus, the winning of the students is the win of the teachers.

With the passage of time and integration of technology in every sector, the teacher's role has changed a lot. They need to enrich some skills to develop their students. Otherwise, the students will not get the lesson, and it will increase the rate of educated unemployed in the digital era.

43. What is the topic of the passage?
- The decline of traditional educational system.
 - The role of education in the 21st century.
 - The impact of teachers on student achievement.
 - The changing role of teachers in 21st century schooling.
44. According to the first passage, technology in the 21st century _____.
- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| a. is making students more matured | b. has transformed education |
| c. enhances students' performance | d. has changed life and career skills |
45. What is rote learning?
- A teaching approach based on practical activities
 - An educational method that centers on big-picture ideas
 - A memorization technique based on repetition
 - A collaborative learning approach based on group work
46. According to the passage, the teachers of the 21st century _____.
- should pay more attention to new digital tools
 - can take their lessons outside of the classroom
 - need to find ways to improve digital citizenship skills
 - must help their students develop employability skills

47. The phrase “critical thinking” in the second paragraph means _____.
a. a thought without actual study of the fact
b. a method of solving problems by using your imagination
c. the analysis and evaluation of an issue to form a judgment
d. the ability to think about things that are not actually present
48. Which of the following statements is not true?
a. The roles of teachers are evolving due to changes in technology.
b. Teachers no longer function as lecturers but as facilitators of learning.
c. A 21st century education gives students the skills they need to succeed in their careers.
d. If the students aren’t educated, they will be unemployed in the digital era.
49. All of the following statements can be inferred from the passage EXCEPT _____.
a. vocational education will be more focused
b. teachers are now faced with a lot of challenges
c. students will be better equipped for their future
d. teaching is getting more and more complex and challenging

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that is best written from the words/ phrases given.

50. Homer/ ancient Greek writer/ we/ study/ translation class.
a. Homer, who was an ancient Greek writer, we study in translation class.
b. Homer is an ancient Greek writer whom we study in translation class.
c. Homer was an ancient Greek writer about who we study in translation class.
d. Homer, which is an ancient Greek writer, who we study in translation class.
51. My teacher/ asked/ I/ look/ that word/ the dictionary.
a. My teacher asked whether I looked that word up in the dictionary.
b. My teacher asked did I look that word up in the dictionary.
c. My teacher asked if I have looked up that word in the dictionary.
d. My teacher asked I look up that word in the dictionary.
52. The car accident/ more serious/ Carol/ think/ it/ be.
a. The car accident became more and more serious than what Carol thinks it is.
b. The car accident was more serious Carol thought it’s been.
c. The car accident has become more and more serious Carol thinks it was.
d. The car accident was more serious than Carol thought it was.
53. The tour guide/ tell/ tourists/ they/ experience/ Thai local cuisine/ following day.
a. The tour guide told the tourists they experienced Thai local cuisine the following day.
b. The tour guide is telling the tourists they experienced Thai local cuisine following day.
c. The tour guide told the tourists they would experience Thai local cuisine the following day.

- d. The tour guide is telling the tourists that they would experience Thai local cuisine following day.
54. The Grand Canyon/ located/ Arizona/ one/ breathtaking/ natural wonder/ Earth.
- The Grand Canyon, which is located in Arizona, is one of the most breathtaking natural wonders on Earth.
 - The Grand Canyon, that is located in Arizona, is one of the most breathtaking natural wonders on Earth.
 - The Grand Canyon located in Arizona, which is one most breathtaking natural wonder on Earth.
 - The Grand Canyon located in Arizona is one most breathtaking natural wonder on Earth.

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

55. I'm learning English because I want to get a good job when I finish my studies.
- I'm learning English so that I can get a good job when I finish my studies.
 - Although I'm learning English, I want to get a good job when I finish my studies.
 - Unless I learn English, I will get a good job when I finish my studies.
 - When I get a good job when I finish my studies, I'm learning English.
56. My aunt and uncle used to work in that company.
- The company in that my aunt and uncle used to work is that company.
 - That company is which my aunt and uncle used to work in.
 - That's the company which my aunt and uncle used to work in.
 - I own that company where my aunt and uncle used to work.
57. Sitting too long at the computer will make your back and arms ache.
- Your back and arms won't ache if you sit too long at the computer.
 - If you sit too long at the computer, your back and arms will ache.
 - Unless you sit too long at the computer, you will make your back and arms ache.
 - Your back and arms will ache unless you sit too long at the computer.
58. "I won't open my present until my birthday," Keith said.
- Keith promised not to open his present until his birthday.
 - Keith asked whether he won't open his present until his birthday.
 - Keith said that he wouldn't open my present until my birthday.
 - Keith told me to open my present until my birthday.
59. Researchers have discovered that the bite of Komodo dragons is venomous.
- The bite of Komodo dragons is discovered to be venomous to researchers.
 - Komodo dragons whose bite is venomous are discovered by researchers.
 - The discovery of Komodo dragons and their venomous bite are done by researchers.
 - Researchers have made the discovery that the bite of Komodo dragons is venomous.

A. PHONETICS

- I. Place a mark over the syllables that should be stressed in the words in bold. Then read the sentences aloud.

Ex: 'Forest 'habitats are con'sidered the 'Earth's 'lungs.

1. Rainforests are home to a variety of plants and animals species.
2. Polar bears are among the most iconic fauna of the Arctic.
3. The oceans cover approximately 71% of the Earth's surface.
4. Coral reefs provide shelter to a large number of marine animals.
5. Many plants and animals in the deserts are able to adapt to extreme conditions.
6. Planting trees can help combat deforestation and reduce climate change.
7. Volunteer activities such as beach clean-ups help keep our ecosystems clean.
8. Human activities have significant impacts on the planet's environment.
9. The Earth's atmosphere, composed of various gases, is essential for sustaining life.
10. Conservation efforts worldwide aim to protect the ecological balance of the Earth.

- II. Underline the stressed syllables in the sentences. Read the sentences aloud.

Ex: Plants and animals are essential part of Earth's ecology.

1. Earth's history is recorded in its rocks, fossils, and geological formations.
2. Seagrass beds are critical habitats for marine life such as seahorses and sea turtles.
3. Climate change is affecting global weather patterns, leading to natural disasters.
4. Rivers carve through diverse landforms, shaping valleys and canyons over time.
5. The solar system consists of the Sun, eight planets and their moons.
6. Overfishing and habitat destruction have led to disruptions in oceanic food chains.
7. Venus has a thick atmosphere that traps heat, making it the hottest planet.
8. Fertilisers and pesticides contaminate waterways and cause harmful algal blooms.
9. To prevent pollution in oceans, we should encourage the use of reusable bags.
10. Promoting sustainable farming practices helps preserve soil health and biodiversity.

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

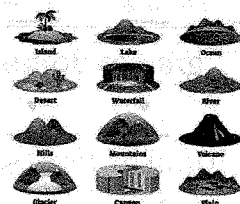
- I. Match the words or phrases with their definitions.

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. flora | a. all the animals living in an area or in a particular period of history |
| 2. solar system | b. either of the two points at the most northern and most southern ends of the earth |

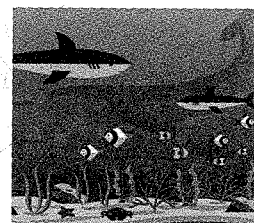
- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 3. landform | c. a large area of open land covered with wild grass |
| 4. habitat | d. a substance added to soil to make plants grow well |
| 5. food chain | e. an area of land where the animals and plants are protected |
| 6. fauna | f. a natural shape on the earth's surface, such as a mountain or a valley |
| 7. nature reserve | g. all the plants of a particular place or from a particular time in history |
| 8. pole | h. a series of living things that are connected because each group of things eat the group below it in the series |
| 9. fertiliser | i. the sun and all the planets that move around it |
| 10. grassland | j. the natural environment in which an animal or plant usually lives |

II. Complete the sentences with the words or phrases in part I (use a plural form if necessary).
Take the picture as a clue.

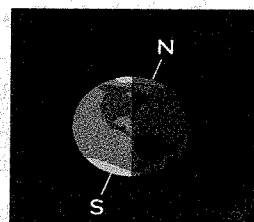
1. Earth's diverse _____, from mountains to rivers, make it a unique jewel in the galaxy.



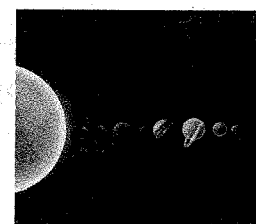
2. The Great Barrier Reef is a vital _____ for countless marine species.



3. The Arctic and Antarctic _____ support unique ecosystems adapted to extreme cold.



4. Earth is the fifth largest planet in the _____, and it's the only one known to have liquid water on its surface.



5. The giant water lily and the Brazil nut tree are among some distinctive _____ found in the Amazon.



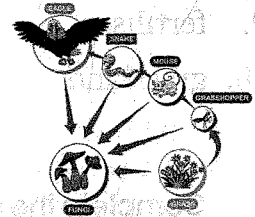
6. Overuse of _____ in agriculture can lead to soil erosion and soil pollution.



7. Protected _____, like Yellowstone National Park, safeguard our precious ecosystems.



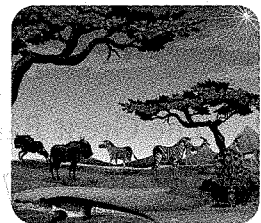
8. In an ecosystem, plants and animals need each other to live. This is called a _____.



9. _____ is known for its open landscapes, where grasses dominate the vegetation cover.



10. There are iconic _____ like zebras, giraffes, and wild bulls living in the savannas of Africa.



III. Complete the sentences with the phrases from the box.

temperate forest polar habitat climate change habitat loss water bodies
living things outer space ecological balance global warming liquid water

- Earth is unique in that most of the planet is covered in _____.
- _____ due to deforestation threatens the survival of many species.
- Can Hubble Space Telescope take photos of Earth from _____?
- _____ affects weather patterns, causing extreme weather across the planet.
- _____ on the Earth's surfaces include oceans, rivers, streams, lakes, etc.
- The preservation of biodiversity is essential for maintaining _____ in ecosystems around the world.
- Bears, deer, and songbirds are just a few examples of the diverse species that call the _____ home.
- The consequences of _____ include rising temperatures and melting ice caps.

9. Animals living in the _____ rely on sea ice for hunting, breeding, and resting.
10. _____, ranging from microscopic organisms to majestic elephants, contribute to the diversity of life on planet Earth.

IV. Complete the sentences with the correct tense or form of the verbs in the box.

orbit threaten launch cover appreciate
observe adjust protect affect preserve

1. On 4 October 1957, the Soviet Union _____ the first artificial satellite, Sputnik 1, into orbit around the Earth.
2. Renewable energy sources offer a way to _____ natural resources and reduce carbon footprint.
3. The moon _____ around the earth, and its gravitational pull influences tides.
4. It's important to _____ coastal areas from erosions and rising sea levels.
5. Astronomers use powerful telescopes to _____ distant celestial bodies.
6. Overfishing _____ to reduce fish populations and disrupt marine food webs.
7. We should take time to _____ the value of Earth's beauty and diverse ecosystems.
8. Acid rain resulting from air pollution _____ soil quality and freshwater ecosystems.
9. Dense forests _____ vast expanses of land on planet Earth, providing habitats for a diversity of flora and fauna.
10. To _____ to shifts in temperature and food availability, animals tend to migrate seasonally.

V. Choose the best answer a, b, c, or d to complete the sentence.

1. Protecting _____ habitats is essential for maintaining marine biodiversity.
a. forest b. polar c. ocean d. grassland
2. Farmers need to find alternatives to harmful _____ to protect the environment.
a. pesticides b. medicines c. emissions d. plants
3. Deforestation is a _____ to wildlife habitats around the world.
a. benefit b. landform c. safety d. threat
4. Biodiversity is _____ for the health and resilience of ecosystems on Earth.
a. threatening b. vital c. harmful d. ecological
5. The presense of _____ can help researchers identify which animals are active in the area.
a. droppings b. chains c. reserves d. plants
6. Scientists study the _____ to understand the formation and evolution of planets.
a. natural habitat b. nature reserve c. solar system d. global warming

7. Earth's soil _____ nutrients that are essential for growing crops and sustaining agriculture.
a. orbits b. affects c. preserves d. provides
8. The mountain _____, the highest points of the mountain, are often covered in snow year-round.
a. ranges b. trails c. bases d. peaks
9. Reducing waste is _____ as a key step in preserving Earth's resources.
a. supposed b. considered c. caused d. produced
10. A(n) _____ sunset over the savannah painted the sky with brilliant colours.
a. majestic b. essential c. natural d. tropical

VI. Fill in each blank with a suitable relative pronoun.

1. The Amazon Rainforest, _____ is often called the "lungs of the Earth", is home to numerous species of flora and fauna.
2. Bill Clinton, _____ wife is a brilliant lawyer, became the President of the US in 1993.
3. Mrs Smith, _____ has a lot of teaching experience at junior level, will be joining the school in September.
4. Sydney, _____ has a population of more than three million, is Australia's largest city.
5. Darwin, _____ views changed out view of the world, travelled to a lot of countries.
6. The hijacker gave himself up to police, _____ are now questioning him.
7. We are going to see the new Tom Carter film, _____ was released on Friday.
8. Mr Sheldon, _____ has devoted his time to cleaning up beaches, helps protect the marine ecosystems.
9. Tina got very good marks in the exam, _____ pleased her parents and teachers.
10. Charles Darwin, _____ is best known for his theory of evolution, was an English biologist.
11. The endangered sea turtles, _____ nesting grounds are threatened by humans, face an uncertain future.
12. The Himalayas, _____ peaks are known as the "Roof of the World", are a mountain range in Asia.

VII. Make a non-defining relative clause from the two sentences.

1. Catherine ruled Russia for over 30 years. She made many important changes.

2. The woman next door is moving next month. I met her for the first time last week.

3. Starbucks wants to open new stores in China. It does business all over the world.

4. The Pacific Ocean is the largest ocean on the planet. It covers more than one-third of Earth's surface.

5. The Games International Company has just gone bankrupt. We have done business with them for many years.

6. Our professor of biology has written some very interesting books. I always attend her lectures.

7. Jane has decided to volunteer in summer. It will be an interesting experience for her.

8. Mrs Molly discovered a new species of plant in the rainforest. She dedicated her life to environmental research.

9. The tigers require urgent help to prevent extinction. Their survival is threatened by habitat loss.

10. Aboriginal Australians have a deep connection to nature. We encountered them on our travels.

VIII. Complete each sentence with a suitable relative pronoun and a clause from the box. Make any necessary changes.

He studied rare flora and fauna found only in remote rainforests.
It offers a range of traditional outdoor recreational activities.
They are located at the northernmost and southernmost points of the Earth.
It is the third-largest ocean in the world.
It pulls things towards the Earth and stops us floating off into space.
We met him during our trek through the jungle.
I interviewed him for my research project.
She is interested in learning about plants and animals.
Their presence is critical to maintaining the ecological balance.
Its habitat ranges over 13 countries across Asia.
He founded a nature reserve in Africa.
I've visited it several times recently.

1. The Indian Ocean _____ is known for its warm waters and diverse marine life.
2. Gravity is the force _____.
3. The conservationist _____ saved countless endangered animals.

4. They'd like to visit a national park _____.
5. A species _____ is called a keystone species.
6. The Asian elephant _____ is an endangered species with less than 40,000 remaining worldwide.
7. We met a biologist _____ during our hiking trip.
8. Mr Albert _____ highlighted the urgent need for conservation efforts to protect biodiversity.
9. The regions _____ are called the north and south poles.
10. The explorer _____ shared fascinating stories about rare wildlife sightings.
11. Naxos _____ is my favorite island.
12. My best friend _____ wants to become a biologist.

IX. Correct the mistakes with relative clauses or punctuation and write the sentences on the line below.

1. The Glastonbury Festival which is held every June is the largest music festival in the world.

2. The journalist, who work involves a huge amount of international travel, is currently in South America.

3. The subtropical gardens, that we love to walk round, are open all year.

4. Queensland and Victoria, who are Australian states, are named after Queen Victoria.

5. She knew very little about the man, whom she had promised to spend the summer with.

6. The weather is very cold at this time of year, that is why I don't go out very much.

7. Next Saturday, I'm going to visit my grandpa who is staying in a nursing home.

8. There are only one or two Greek Islands, which I haven't visited.

9. I joined an organisation, which supports renewable energy and sustainable practices.

10. The documentary whom director won many awards is about Earth's flora and fauna.

11. We've just bought a computer package that it teaches you how to play the piano.

12. The swimming pool I often went to it when I was a child has been closed.

X. Choose the best answer a, b, c, or d to complete the sentence.

1. My physics teacher, _____ I always admire, has a vast knowledge about outer space.
a. that b. which c. whose d. whom
2. My favourite holiday was the one _____ in a cottage in the mountains.
a. which spent b. that we spent it c. we spent d. where we spent
3. She captured a photo of the bird _____ nested in the tree outside her window.
a. , whose b. who c. , which d. that
4. The coral reef _____ thrives in warm, shallow waters, supports a vast array of marine life.
a. which b. , which c. , who d. that
5. They encountered a pack of wolves _____ hunted together, preying on deer in the forest.
a. , which b. that c. who d. , who
6. Will Smith, _____ recent movies have been serious, was once considered a comic actor.
a. whose b. who c. which d. Ø
7. The committee, _____ by the Board of Directors next week, is going to be responsible for solving the discipline problems.
a. appointing b. be appointed
c. who is appointed d. which will be appointed
8. The polar ice caps _____ are melting at an alarming rate contribute to the rise in sea levels.
a. , that b. whose c. which d. , who
9. Please don't waste a lot of time correcting details _____ completely inaccurate.
a. that aren't b. that isn't c. that they aren't d. that it isn't
10. What is the name of the hotel _____ you recommended I stay at when visiting Seoul?
a. what b. whom c. that d. whose
11. He's the professor _____ classes always score well on standardized tests.
a. whose b. who c. whom d. that
12. The carnivores, _____ diet consists of meat, occupy the secondary level of the food chain.
a. whose b. that c. which d. who
13. I told my professor I'd turn in the essay at 9 o'clock, _____ means I'm going to be up all night.
a. who b. when c. that d. which
14. The book was written by his wife, Joan, _____.
a. that he married her in 1962 b. who she married him in 1962
c. whom he married in 1962 d. he married in 1962

- XI. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.**

- ### C. SPEAKING

1. A: _____

2. A: _____

3. A: _____

4. A: _____

5. A: _____

6. A: _____

7. A: _____

8. A: _____

178 • BÀI TẬP TIẾNG ANH 9 – PHẦN BÀI TẬP

9. A: _____
B: Indigenous Australian communities have inhabited the savanna for thousands of years.
10. A: _____
B: The government has made efforts in biodiversity conservation to protect the savanna.

II. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: The local animal shelter is recruiting volunteers. _____
B: OK, I'll think about that.
a. What do you like doing there? b. Why don't you give it a go?
c. Do you have any free time? d. How would you do that?
2. A: How would you feel about going on a hiking trip next month? It's going to be an amazing adventure!
B: _____ I prefer more relaxed vacations.
a. Hiking isn't really my thing. b. Alright. I'll go with you.
c. I feel so sorry for you. d. How do I sign up for the trip?
3. A: Hey, I heard you have an exam coming up. _____
B: Thanks a lot.
a. Let's study together later. b. Would you like to teach me?
c. I hope I can pass this. d. Good luck with your studies!
4. A: Can we enter this part of the forest?
B: _____ This is restricted area.
a. Sure. You're always welcomed. b. No, sorry, you can't.
c. Yes. Thank you so much. d. Of course. Be my guest.
5. A: I think you should start a vegetable garden in our backyard. You can eat fresh and organic products.
B: _____
a. That's very rich of you to do so.
b. Your contribution will help protect the planet.
c. I'm not sure if I have the time to take care of it.
d. Why don't you think about that?

D. READING

I. Complete the passage with words from the box.

metal hospitable exist covered
inhabited surface climate simply

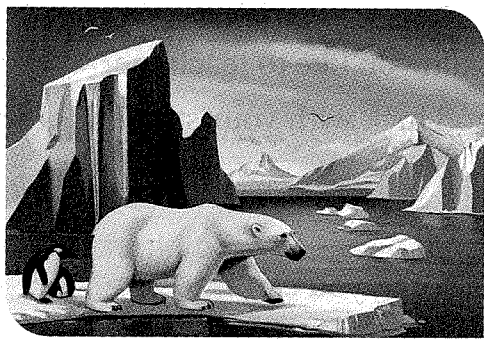
Earth – our home planet – is the third planet from the Sun, and the fifth largest planet. It's the only place we know of (1)_____ by living things.

While Earth is only the fifth largest planet in the solar system, it is the only world in our solar system with liquid water on the (2)_____. Just slightly larger than nearby Venus, Earth is the biggest of the four planets closest to the Sun, all of which are made of rock and (3)_____.

Earth is the only planet in the solar system whose English name does not come from Greek or Roman mythology. The name was taken from Old English and Germanic. It (4)_____ means “the ground.” There are, of course, many names for our planet in the thousands of languages spoken by the people of the third planet from the Sun.

Earth has a very (5)_____ temperature and mix of chemicals that have made life abundant here. Most notably, Earth is unique in that most of our planet is (6)_____ in liquid water, since the temperature allows liquid water to (7)_____ for extended periods of time. Earth's vast oceans provided a convenient place for life to begin about 3.8 billion years ago. However, some of the features of our planet that make it great for sustaining life are changing due to the ongoing effects of (8)_____ change.

II. Read the passage carefully, then do the tasks.



Polar habitats cover the top and bottom of planet Earth at the North and South Poles. The North Pole is surrounded by the Arctic Ocean. There isn't any land here, just a group of continually shifting ice sheets. Parts of Canada and Greenland are near the North Pole. The South Pole is located in Antarctica. This area has land, but it's completely covered with a layer of ice

that's almost 3 miles thick.

The polar regions have two seasons: summer and winter. In the summer, the sun shines 24 hours a day, but it never gets high enough above the **horizon** to warm things up, so even summers are pretty cold. It's dark all winter because the sun doesn't rise during those months of the year. Fierce continuous winds make it feel even colder.

It's much too cold and dry for trees to grow in most areas of the Arctic, and there is no room for their roots, because just under the surface of the ground there is always a layer of ice, called permafrost. You won't find trees in Antarctica, but some types of small shrubs, lichens, mosses, and algae are able to grow in the harsh climate.

Polar bears and arctic foxes are adapted to the extreme weather of the Arctic region. Walruses and humpback whales live in the Arctic ocean. Several kinds of penguins, including the emperor penguin, live in Antarctica, and so do walruses and narwhals.

A. Decide whether the following sentences are true (T) or false (F).

1. The North Pole has mainly land and the South Pole has mainly ice sheets.
2. Summer in the polar habitats is hot because the sun shines 24 hours a day.
3. During winter, the polar habitats are dark because there is no sun.
4. It's often colder in the winter because of the continuous winds.
5. Trees cannot grow in the South Pole, but some other types of vegetation can.
6. Polar bears and penguins are the only two fauna that can get adapted to the polar habitats.

B. Choose the correct answers.

1. According to the first paragraph, the North Pole _____.
a. includes Canada and Greenland b. is located on Antarctica
c. has ice that's almost three miles thick d. has a lot of shifting ice sheets
2. The word "horizon" in paragraph 2 mostly means _____.
a. sea level b. skyline c. ice sheet d. the Earth
3. Why can't trees grow in the Arctic?
a. Because the permafrost prevents the roots from growing.
b. Because the sun doesn't rise most of the time.
c. Because shrubs and lichens grow instead of trees.
d. Because the winds make the weather even colder.
4. What animal can be found in both the North and South Poles?
a. Polar bears b. Emperor penguins
c. Humpback whales d. Walruses
5. Which of the following sentences is NOT true about the polar habitats?
a. There is land covered with ice in the South Pole.
b. There are other types of penguins besides the emperor penguins in the South Pole.
c. The polar habitats have four seasons just like other parts of the world.
d. It's cold and dry in most areas of the Arctic.

E. WRITING

I. Write sentences, using the clues given.

1. Flora and fauna/ be/ fascinating/ because/ their beauty/ significance/ human life.

2. The Earth,/ surface/ be/ mostly water,/ be/ often/ call/ the "Blue Planet".

3. Forest habitats/ provide/ homes/ animals/ such/ bats/ owls/ deer/ squirrels, etc.

4. Earth/ form/ approximately/ 4.5 billion/ ago/ from/ dust and gas/ surround/ young Sun.

5. recent years/ human activities/ remarkably/ alter/ Earth's climate/ habitats.

6. If/ deforestation/ continue/ many species/ lose/ their habitats/ face/ extinction.

7. I/ wish/ humans/ prioritise/ conservation efforts/ protect/ ecosystems/ planet Earth/ the future.

8. The oceans,/ cover/ more/ 70%/ Earth's surface,/ play/ crucial role/ regulate/ the climate.

9. The man/ give/ a speech/ ecological balance/ present/ be/ well-known/ Earth scientist.

10. How many/ satellites/ NASA/ launch/ orbit/ up to the present?

II. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. The moon has fascinated humans for centuries. Its gravitational pull affects ocean tides.
→ The moon, _____
2. No place on Earth is as dry as the Atacama Desert of northern Chile.
→ The Atacama Desert _____
3. It's upsetting that humans are destroying Earth's habitats day by day.
→ I wish _____
4. These farmers started to practise sustainable agriculture five years ago.
→ These farmers have _____
5. The members participate in clean-up activities every week. He's one of the members.
→ He's _____
6. Let's make a presentation on different types of landforms on Earth.
→ How _____
7. The koalas couldn't escape because of the raging fire.
→ The raging fire prevented _____
8. "Are you attending the conference on climate change this Friday?" asked Mr Brown.
→ Mr Brown asked me _____
9. Don't press that button on the keyboard, or you'll lose what you've written.
→ If _____
10. "How long does it take to get to Mars?" Jim asked his father.
→ Jim asked _____

TEST FOR UNIT 10

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>liquid</u> | b. <u>living</u> | c. <u>habitat</u> | d. <u>climate</u> |
| 2. a. <u>planet</u> | b. <u>landform</u> | c. <u>flora</u> | d. <u>natural</u> |
| 3. a. <u>landed</u> | b. <u>orbited</u> | c. <u>excited</u> | d. <u>launched</u> |
| 4. a. <u>geologists</u> | b. <u>reserves</u> | c. <u>droppings</u> | d. <u>pesticides</u> |
| 5. a. <u>moon</u> | b. <u>flood</u> | c. <u>shampoo</u> | d. <u>food</u> |

II. Choose the word that has the stress different from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. a. microscopic | b. ecology | c. appreciate | d. particular |
| 2. a. adjust | b. mankind | c. observe | d. vital |
| 3. a. relation | b. tropical | c. essential | d. specific |
| 4. a. fertiliser | b. collaborate | c. significance | d. adventure |
| 5. a. temperate | b. crucial | c. engineering | d. universe |

III. Choose the underlined word that does not receive stress.

1. Earth is unique in the solar system because it has liquid water on its surface.
A B C D
2. Our planet's surface is divided into different continents and oceans.
A B C D
3. The highest point on Earth is Mount Everest, located in the Himalayas.
A B C D
4. Earth is home to an incredibly diverse range of flora and fauna.
A B C D
5. Human activities have negative impacts on Earth's ecosystems.
A B C D
6. Valleys are low-lying landforms found between mountains or hills.
A B C D
7. Landforms play a crucial role in shaping Earth's geography and climate.
A B C D
8. Herbivores, such as deer and rabbits, eat plants as their primary food source.
A B C D
9. Examples of habitats include forests, grasslands, wetlands, deserts, and coral reefs.
A B C D
10. Studying food chains helps ecologists understand the dynamics of ecosystems.
A B C D

IV. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. The survival of predators in the food chain relies _____ the availability of their preys.
a. with b. on c. under d. for

2. The satellite was launched _____ orbit to gather data on weather patterns.
a. into b. in c. by d. from
3. Farmers use animal _____ as natural fertiliser to enrich the soil and improve crop growth.
a. dropped b. drop c. droppings d. drops
4. Penguins _____ thrive in the freezing waters surrounding Antarctica.
a. , who are flightless birds b. that are flightless birds
c. are flightless birds d. , which are flightless birds,
5. The book _____ describes the formation of planet Earth billion years ago.
a. , which I'm reading, b. which is reading
c. , that is read by me, d. that I'm reading
6. Deforestation can _____ ecosystems by destroying habitats and reducing biodiversity.
a. preserve b. cover c. harm d. observe
7. The weather forecaster said there would be heavy rain showers _____.
a. tomorrow b. today c. the day before d. the following day
8. The Earth's atmosphere is _____ for protecting the planet from harmful solar radiation.
a. fascinating b. essential c. ecological d. natural
9. Technology _____ humans to explore remote regions of planet Earth over the past decade.
a. enables b. is enabling c. enabled d. has enabled
10. "There's a beach clean-up this weekend. Why don't we give it a go?" " _____"
a. OK, I'll think about that. b. I'll go everywhere.
c. It would really help us out. d. No, I didn't go there.

V. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. Plants _____ (absorb) carbon dioxide during photosynthesis.
2. The Ice Age _____ (start) about 2.6 million years ago and _____ (shape) many of Earth's landforms.
3. Yuri Gagarin _____ (become) the first person in space when he _____ (orbit) the Earth in a Vostok spacecraft on April 12, 1961.
4. Geologists _____ (study) the boreal forest when they _____ (discover) a new species of flora.
5. Jonas _____ (take) part in many volunteer activities to combat deforestation recently.
6. _____ (you/ ever/ wonder) what it would be like to live on the moon?
7. I hope that the government _____ (have) stricter rules to preserve Earth's natural habitats.
8. At the moment I _____ (discuss) the melting of polar ice caps due to global warming with my classmates.
9. It's always fascinating _____ (observe) the diverse ecosystems of planet Earth.

10. The centripetal force keeps the planets _____ (move) in their orbits.

VI. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. The _____ of planet Earth lies in its ability to host a vast diversity of species. (significant)
2. The excessive use of chemical _____ can lead to environmental problems. (fertilise)
3. Biodiversity plays an important role in preserving _____ balance. (ecology)
4. The research conducted by _____ can help understand Earth's structure. (geology)
5. The _____ habitat is home to unique species like Arctic foxes or seals. (pole)
6. Rising sea levels _____ coastal communities and ecosystems with increased flooding and erosion. (threat)
7. Environmental education is _____ crucial for raising awareness about protecting our Earth. (vital)
8. Satellite _____ helps track environmental changes on Earth. (observe)
9. Clean water is proved to be _____ for all life forms on Earth. (essence)
10. Earth's position in the _____ system influences its climate and environment. (sun)

VII. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following sentences.

1. Mangrove forests, that are found along tropical coastlines, offer protection from storms and shelter for fish.
A B C D
2. Some of the methods used in advertising is unethical and unacceptable in today's society.
A B C D
3. Caves host unique ecosystems that can get adapted with life in the absence of sunlight.
A B C D
4. Astronaut candidates whose are in their 30s and 40s can apply to become a NASA astronaut.
A B C D
5. Each live thing on Earth plays an important role in contributing to the balance and resilience of the planet.
A B C D
6. Climate change poses a threaten to the habitats of countless wildlife species worldwide.
A B C D
7. The Arctic fox, who thick fur helps it against freezing temperatures, lives in the harsh conditions of the polar regions.
A B C D

8. Coral reefs suffered from bleaching events caused by rising ocean temperatures
A B C
in these recent years.

9. Even though Mercury is the closest planet to the Sun, it is not actually the hotter.
A B C D

10. Pesticides which are frequently applied incorrect may lead to contamination of
A B C
soil and water sources.
D

VIII. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box (A – F).

- A. Are there any examples for this?
B. Do you have any ideas on how to protect our precious flora and fauna?
C. Destroying habitats takes away homes for plants and animals and disrupts entire ecosystems.
D. Each of us can also raise awareness about the importance of biodiversity.
E. The loss of habitat is one of the biggest threats to biodiversity worldwide.
F. Do you have any suggestions?

Maria: I'm preparing a presentation on threats to Earth's flora and fauna. (1) _____

Harry: Hmm... There are threats caused by human activities such as habitat loss and pollution.

Maria: Habitat loss seems to be a major issue. (2) _____

Harry: Exactly! (3) _____

Maria: You're right. And what about pollution? (4) _____

Harry: I recommend you give examples of plastic pollution in our oceans, and how birds and mammals are being affected by oil spills.

Maria: OK, I'll think about it. (5) _____

Harry: A lot of things to do. However, as a student we should support conservation efforts through donations or volunteering.

Maria: Good idea! (6) _____

Harry: That's right. I think your presentation is complete now.

Maria: Thanks for your help.

IX. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

There are possibly billions of different species of plants, animals, bacteria, and other (1)_____ things throughout the world – but we've only documented about two million of them. (2)_____ of these known and unknown species have uncertain futures though. Climate change, pollution, poaching, and habitat (3)_____ change the number of plant and animal species (4)_____ live in a habitat, known as declining biodiversity.

Due in part to declining biodiversity, almost one-third of Earth's animals are (5)_____ risk of (6)_____, according to the International Union for Conservation of Nature.

By preventing the decline of biodiversity, you can help keep Earth safe. Some animals such as sharks are especially important to (7)_____. Scientists call these animals (8)_____ species because they're the key to keeping whole ecosystems healthy. So if you save animals like sharks, you protect other critters.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|------------|----------------|
| 1. a. lived | b. lively | c. living | d. liveable |
| 2. a. Much | b. Any | c. Many | d. None |
| 3. a. management | b. conservation | c. quality | d. destruction |
| 4. a. they | b. what | c. whose | d. which |
| 5. a. on | b. at | c. in | d. with |
| 6. a. loss | b. survival | c. ruin | d. extinction |
| 7. a. protect | b. harm | c. hunt | d. connect |
| 8. a. keystone | b. keychain | c. keyhole | d. keyboard |

X. Read the text and do the tasks.

HABITAT LOSS

A hundred years ago, jaguars ranged from the southwestern United States to Argentina, in South America. Today their territory has shrunk by more than half, and they live mostly in the Amazon rainforest. And jaguars aren't the only animals losing their homes – according to the International Union for Conservation of Nature, habitat loss is the main threat to about 85 percent of all endangered plant and animal species.

Tropical rainforests cover only about 7 percent of Earth's land, but they're home to an estimated half of all known plant and animal species. Most experts agree that about 80,000 acres disappear every day when trees are cut down for lumber and land is cleared for farms. Trees also play an important role in absorbing the carbon dioxide that contributes to climate change. Fewer forests means that more greenhouse gases remain trapped in the atmosphere.

Grasslands, underwater habitats, and wetlands are also at risk of habitat loss. For instance, the World Wildlife Fund estimates that about half of the world's wetlands have disappeared in the last hundred years due to being drained for farmland or other industries. That means less space for animals to feed, breed, and raise their young.

Finding a balance between what humans and animals need will help prevent habitat destruction. Some scientists think that if we **put aside** half of Earth's land and water for nature, we could save up to 90 percent of all species. In the meantime, your everyday actions can build a better planet.

A. Decide whether the following sentences are true (T) or false (F).

1. The jaguar is one of the many animals affected by habitat loss.
2. Today, half of the United States is home to the jaguar.

3. Tropical rainforests, which take up most of Earth's land, provide shelter for many species.
4. Trees play an important role in reducing climate change by absorbing CO₂.
5. The practice of agriculture contributes to the destruction of many habitats.
6. Animals won't have space to feed and breed if there is no farmland.
7. To prevent habitat loss, humans must maintain the balance between plants and animals.
8. 90% of species could be saved if humans put 50% of Earth's land and water for natural preservation.

B. Choose the correct answer.

1. According to paragraph 1, the jaguar _____.
 - a. mainly lived in the Amazon Rainforest 100 years ago
 - b. is a threat to about 85% of flora and fauna
 - c. is an example of a rare animal in the Amazon Rainforest
 - d. has lost more than half of its territory
2. What is happening to the tropical rainforests?
 - a. They cover only 7% of Earth's land.
 - b. Many of their trees are cut down to save land for human activities.
 - c. They trap a lot of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere.
 - d. 80,000 acres of tropical rainforests have disappeared.
3. How does habitat loss affect wildlife animals?
 - a. Animals have to live on farmland created by humans.
 - b. Animals are disappearing because there are no grasslands and wetlands.
 - c. Animals don't have places to feed, breed, and raise their young.
 - d. Animals are facing threats from humans' industries.
4. The word "put aside" in paragraph 4 means _____.
 - a. reserve
 - b. adjust
 - c. affect
 - d. collect
5. Which of the following statements is mentioned in the text?
 - a. The World Wildlife Fund released data about the disappearance of animals.
 - b. Many of Earth's habitats are now used as farms and greenhouses.
 - c. Each individual can save 90% of all species through their daily actions.
 - d. Habitat loss can result in many animals and plants becoming endangered.

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capitals.

1. We were on our way home when we saw an elephant crossing the highway. (GOING)
→ While _____
2. The children are always fascinated by wildlife documentaries. (FIND)
→ The children _____

3. The cheetah is the fastest land animal on Earth. Its speed can reach up to 70 mph. (WHOSE)
→ The cheetah _____
4. The polar regions aren't warm enough for trees to grow into dense forests. (TOO)
→ The polar regions _____
5. "Can you imagine how life on a planet without plants would be?" she said to me. (IF)
→ She asked me _____
6. She is reading a book. The book is about the first Asian to travel into space. (WHICH)
→ The book _____
7. It's a pity we don't have any clean-up activities in our neighbourhood. (WISH)
→ I _____
8. If the government doesn't take action, half of the rainforest will disappear soon. (UNLESS)
→ Half of the rainforest _____
9. "You shouldn't use plastic products all the time," I said to Anna. (NOT)
→ I suggested _____
10. The rainforest is more biodiverse than the desert. (AS)
→ The desert _____

A. PHONETICS

I. Write each sentence in the suitable box, according to the stress pattern.

I know!

Don't cry!

Good morning!

Drive safely!

Help me!

Keep moving!

Speak loudly!

Stay there!

OO	
OOo	

II. Write the stress pattern for each sentence.

Ex: Hang on! - OO

1. Smile often.

2. Get up!

3. Don't touch!

4. Eat slowly!

5. Keep swimming!

6. Don't move!

7. Who cares?

8. Be patient!

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Match the words with their definitions.

1. portable

a. created by computer technology and appearing to exist, but not existing in the real world

2. touchscreen

b. fashionable and attractive

3. virtual

c. a screen on a computer, phone, etc. that allows you to give instructions to the device by touching areas on it

4. wireless

d. a piece of paper that gives you information or advertises something

5. stylish

e. light and small enough to be easily carried or moved

6. aluminium

f. a painting, etc. that you do of yourself

7. camcorder

g. a light, silver-colored metal, used for making cooking equipment and aircraft parts

8. self-portrait

h. not using wires

9. leaflet

i. made of thinner material and less heavy than usual

10. lightweight

j. a video camera that records pictures and sound and that can be carried around

II. Complete the sentences with the words in part I.

1. This camera phone allows users to capture a high-quality _____ of themselves.
2. The museum offer _____ tours on the website for people from all over the world.
3. This laptop is _____, so it's suitable for students to carry to school every day.
4. With the _____, you can use the map to explore the area, zoom in and out of neighborhoods and discover local attractions.
5. People who love camping absolutely need a(n) _____ grill, which they can bring anywhere they go.
6. The thin and _____ design of the new smartphone makes it stand out among other electronic devices.
7. The most obvious advantage of a(n) _____ mouse is that you don't have to deal with tangled or twisted cords.
8. We're not allowed to use the _____ to film the performance inside the concert hall.
9. This saucepan is made of _____, which helps it heat up fast and distribute heat evenly.
10. Whenever my mum goes to the supermarket, she picks up a(n) _____ to check for discounted products.

III. Complete the sentences with the verb from the box.

navigate block assemble take shoot
collaborate type suck prolong scan

1. That group will _____ their first music video using iPhone 14 Pro.
2. Nowadays you can even _____ your important documents with a smartphone.
3. The big touchscreen of this tablet allows the elderly to _____ on easily.
4. The powerful vacuum cleaner can effortlessly _____ up dirt from the carpet.
5. With the help of advanced electronic devices, pilots can _____ through the skies.
6. They delivered the bookshelves in separate parts, and we had to _____ them.
7. Companies now rely on virtual meetings to _____ with partners from different locations.
8. Reducing screen brightness can help _____ battery life on smartphones.
9. She's looking for a pair of earbuds that are able to _____ out background noise.
10. Most students think that it's faster to _____ notes on a tablet than on paper.

IV. Underline the correct option.

1. The robotic *vacuum cleaner* / *pet feeder* helps you save time and effort spending on housework.

2. *Copper / Plastic* fibers, such as polyester or nylon, are used in clothing to add durability and stretch.
3. *Cardboard / Steel* is often used in DIY projects because it's easy to cut and shape.
4. The *e-reader / smartwatch* is wearable and can notify incoming calls or text messages.
5. They decided to replace the wooden fence with a *steel / plastic* one for better durability.
6. With the help of a *camcorder / 3D printer*, we can produce actual models from their digital designs.
7. She downloaded a classic novel to her *e-reader / music player* to enjoy during her daily commute.
8. Familiar products like erasers, tires, and boots are all made of *iron / rubber*.
9. *Copper / Cardboard* is an excellent conductor of electricity, making it ideal for electrical wiring in buildings.
10. Whenever I go for a run, I carry my portable *camcorder / music player* with me to listen to my favourite playlist.

V. Choose the best answer a, b, c, or d to complete the sentence.

1. _____ is widely used for packaging products, including shipping boxes, cartons, and containers.
a. Rubber b. Plastic c. Cardboard d. Steel
2. She programmed the smart _____ to gradually open and close as the sun rose and set.
a. window shade b. 3D printer c. e-reader d. smartwatch
3. I always cover the webcam to protect my _____ when using my laptop.
a. style b. touchscreen c. leaflet d. privacy
4. To ensure your _____ could record the whole event, don't forget to buy extra memory cards.
a. music player b. camcorder c. vacuum cleaner d. smartwatch
5. The _____ showroom let customers explore products in 3D before purchasing.
a. virtual b. portable c. wireless d. digital
6. This special app helps _____ users' daily activities for productivity tracking.
a. suck b. break c. print d. record
7. We use social media to stay _____ with friends and family around the world.
a. stylish b. effective c. connected d. wired
8. The gaming console is expensive because it offers _____ graphics and smooth gameplay.
a. quality-high b. quality-low c. high-quality d. low-quality
9. The concert is 3-hour long, so I've decided to _____ a portable charger with me.
a. carry b. follow c. navigate d. interact

10. The company has introduced an incredibly _____ laptop, making it perfect for frequent travellers.

- a. wireless b. lightweight c. virtual d. private

VI. Write sentences using *suggest/ advise/ recommend + V-ing* or *suggest/ advise/ recommend + clause with should*.

1. I/ suggest/ buy/ microwave oven/ for/ heat up leftovers.

2. I/ advise/ Conor/ get/ robotic vacuum cleaner/ to clean/ his big living room.

3. We/ recommend/ customers/ update/ their software/ regularly.

4. My friends/ advise/ find/ portable fan/ which/ suitable/ outdoor activities.

5. His father/ suggested/ he/ read more books/ software engineering.

6. They/ recommended/ use/ Bluetooth speaker/ in order/ hear/ music/ more loudly.

7. The host/ suggested/ exchange student/ purchase/ electric blanket/ winter.

8. The staff/ advised/ install/ smart light bulbs/ controlled/ by smartphone.

9. I/ recommend/ my friend/ invest/ Wi-Fi extender/ to improve/ internet connection.

10. My neighbours/ suggest/ consider/ security camera system/ my new house.

VII. Supply the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. Jenny expected her new phone _____ (have) a better camera than her old one.
2. She avoids _____ (charge) her devices overnight so as not to damage the battery.
3. Do you mind _____ (pass) me the remote control for the TV over there?
4. She wants _____ (try) different photo editing apps for her Instagram posts.
5. We recommend _____ (use) electric scooters as an eco-friendly option.
6. The new laptop seem _____ (be) faster than the previous model.
7. Is it worth _____ (spend) money on a high-quality antivirus software?
8. The parental controls allow parents _____ (monitor) their children's screen time.
9. I suggested _____ (update) the phone software regularly for better security.

10. He needs _____ (stop) downloading so many unnecessary apps that take up his phone's storage.

VIII. Each sentence has a mistake. Underline the mistake and correct it.

1. Tracey recommended that I must attend a workshop on digital security.

2. Our teacher suggested to back up our important files and documents regularly.

3. Patrick enjoys to use his e-reader as he doesn't have to carry physical books.

4. I'd advise Anna switches to a wireless keyboard for more freedom of movement.

5. I suggest you to find a reliable repair service for your damaged laptop.

6. At my school they encourage all students reducing their screen time.

7. The director would like organising a technology workshop to teach basic digital skills.

8. Her friend suggested to upgrading her home Wi-Fi network for faster internet speeds.

9. His parents made him to delete all social media apps before his final exams.

10. I advised that we would participate in an electronic recycling programme.

IX. Choose the best answer a, b, c, or d to complete the sentence.

1. Digital cameras allow amateur photographers _____ high-quality images easily.
a. taking b. take c. should take d. to take
2. The shop assistant suggested that I _____ a portable charger for my new phone.
a. bought b. would buy c. buy d. buying
3. How about _____ wireless headphones or earbuds to listen to music while jogging?
a. get b. you get c. to get d. getting
4. GPS devices have made it easier for people _____ their way in unfamiliar places.
a. find b. to find c. find d. should find
5. The police advise _____ dash cams in the cars to record everything that happens on the road.
a. to install b. installing c. install d. will install

6. Manufacturers have promised _____ their products in cardboard packaging for eco-friendly purposes.
a. to pack b. pack c. they pack d. packing
7. The customer chose _____ the smart fridge as he preferred _____ everything with a touchscreen.
a. using – controlling b. to use – control
c. use – to control d. to use – to control
8. I'm not sure whether _____ a robotic vacuum cleaner, so Mary recommended _____ hers for a week.
a. I purchase – I lend b. purchasing – lending
c. to purchase – lending d. to purchase – to lend
9. Although they don't want _____ too much on technology, they find it impossible _____ their smartphones.
a. to rely – not to touch b. relying – not touching
c. to rely – to touch d. relying – touching
10. Since Emma enjoys _____ movies on Netflix, her friend recommended she _____ a smart TV.
a. watching – buying b. to watch – should buy
c. watching – should buy d. to watch – buying

X. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. With its big touchscreen, you can effortlessly type _____ the tablet.
2. The smartphone puts a world of information and entertainment _____ your fingertips.
3. Smartwatches are often used _____ tracking fitness activities and receiving notifications.
4. Thanks to technology, you can interact _____ people from around the world in real time.
5. Plastic can be shaped _____ many different forms to suit various needs and applications.
6. I've enjoyed taking photos _____ everything since I bought this Samsung.
7. You can manage your money _____ using budgeting apps on your smartphone.
8. The noise-canceling headphones can block _____ distractions and help you focus.
9. The first electronic television system was demonstrated _____ 1927.
10. The lightweight design _____ the e-reader makes it perfect for reading while travelling.

C. SPEAKING

I. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: I explained the new software features during the meeting. Do you follow what I said?
B: _____ Could you explain one more time, please?
a. Is everything okay here? b. I apologise for everything.
c. OK. I got what you mean. d. I'm sorry. I don't quite understand.
2. A: Digital technology can be the teacher of the future.
B: _____ It can support the learning process but cannot replace the role of the teacher.
a. I don't think so. b. Not at all. c. Sure. d. No worries.
3. A: _____, you want me to submit the assignment by Friday, is it correct?
B: Yes, that's correct.
a. Let me think about it b. So just to clarify
c. You're welcome d. You follow along
4. A: Could you help me set up the new email system? I don't quite follow the steps.
B: _____
a. Can't you speak more slowly? b. Thanks for checking my understanding.
c. Sure. Let's go over it together. d. Does everything make sense so far?
5. A: Always turn off and unplug the washing machine before you start cleaning it.
B: _____ Thank you.
a. I'll try my best. b. OK, I got it.
c. I don't follow you. d. OK, I'll think about that.

II. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box.

Oh really? Totally agree! If I have to choose one,
It's good to know that How cool! Actually.

Matthew: What are you reading?

Laura: An article about some breakthrough inventions of the 20th and 21st centuries.

Matthew: Cool. What invention is very important to you?

Laura: (1) _____ it will be my smartphone.

Matthew: (2) _____ What brand is it?

Laura: It's the latest model of iPhone. It's light and very stylish. It runs smoothly and even has a special camera feature so that I can take great photos of myself.

Matthew: (3) _____ Do you think you can live without your smartphone?

Laura: (4)_____ I don't use my phone that much. I only use it in my free time to check notifications and chat with my friends.

Matthew: (5)_____ you're not addicted to your phone. Electronic devices are convenient, but we also rely on them too much.

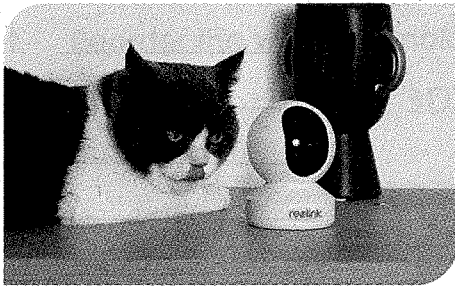
Laura: (6)_____ They should be treated as tools to make our life more comfortable.

Matthew: Exactly!

D. READING

I. Complete the passage with words from the box.

interact	popular	security	away
real-time	alone	benefits	sense



Cat cameras, also known as pet cameras, have become increasingly (1)_____ among pet owners, offering a unique way to monitor and (2)_____ with your fur babies when you are away from home. Beyond convenience, these devices provide significant (3)_____ for your cat's mental health and keep them safe and happy at home.

Cat cameras alleviate separation anxiety and feelings of loneliness that cats may experience when they are home (4)_____. By watching your cat through the pet camera and speaking to them with two-way audio, you can provide reassurance and a (5)_____ of companionship. This constant connection helps them feel less anxious and more secure, enhancing their mental well-being.

Cat cameras may also offer an added layer of home (6)_____, ensuring your cat's safety and well-being. With motion detection and (7)_____ alert features, you'd receive notifications when there is unusual activity in your home. This not only protects your furry friend but also provides peace of mind, knowing that you can keep a watchful eye on your cat and your living space, even when you're (8)_____.

II. Read the passage carefully, then do the tasks.

With millions of jobs set to be replaced by changes in technology, we may not be able to stop the rise of robots and automation. The robots are coming. We can see the enormous strides that technology makes each year and the jobs taken over by automation. Yes, believe it or not, there really are robots performing surgeries on humans. Robot-assisted surgery can give surgeons more precise control over their instruments and an improved view of what they are doing.

Computer systems are becoming incredibly good at performing multi-faceted tasks. Take autonomous cars which can be classified as robotic vehicles. Driving would fit all the

criteria for a complicated task that only humans should be able to perform, yet we have autonomous cars increasingly **racking up** the miles collision free. In the game-playing arena, we are seeing machines beat the previously unbeatable professional players and generally **encroaching** on skills that once belonged to humans alone. All these technologies eventually can be **integrated into** robots. Are we close to the tipping point where humans become redundant in many sectors?

According to a recent survey, four million jobs in the British private sector could be replaced by robots in the next decade. That would impact on 15 percent of the current workforce and would have much the same impact in Ireland. Of course, new opportunities will **come along**, particularly ones which require strong **cognitive** and social skills, but this really means that people will have to become more human.

A. Match the bold words or phrases in the text with their definitions.

1. having many different aspects _____
2. combined with _____
3. gaining _____
4. relating to the processes of thinking and reasoning _____
5. appear _____
6. standards _____
7. important positive developments _____
8. taking more control _____

B. Decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

1. We cannot put a stop on technology innovation.
2. Robotic systems can help surgeons increase precision.
3. Computer systems are only capable of carrying out multiple simple tasks.
4. Driving task is so complex that it can't be performed by an autonomous vehicle.
5. Self-driving cars can travel miles without accident.
6. People in many sectors have lost their jobs because of automation.
7. In the next ten years, robots could take over four million jobs in the British private sector.
8. In the future, people will just do the jobs that require strong cognitive and social skills.

C. Choose the best answers.

1. What is one advantage of robot-assisted surgery?
 - a. It performs surgeries instead of surgeons.
 - b. It controls the instruments for surgeons.
 - c. It helps surgeons with multi-faceted tasks.
 - d. It gives the surgeons an improved view.

2. According to the passage, robots in game-playing arena _____.
 - a. win by stealing other players' skills
 - b. can't learn skills that once belonged to humans
 - c. even beat professional human players
 - d. are generally unbeatable
3. What jobs can human do better than robots?
 - a. Jobs that require strong cognitive and social skills.
 - b. Jobs that become more human.
 - c. Jobs that impact on 15% of the current workforce.
 - d. Jobs that can be replaced by robots.

E. WRITING

I. Reorder the words to make sentences.

1. online tutorials/ the 3D printer/ I/ how to use/ exploring/ to learn/ suggested/
more about _____
2. for students/ invest more/ electronic devices/ Schools/ to purchase and maintain/
may need to _____
3. unnecessary weight/ the smartphone/ durability/ of/ without/ The aluminium frame/
provides/ adding. _____
4. modern classrooms/ electronic devices/ in/ Nowadays/ popular/ more and more/ are
becoming. _____
5. the laptop/ the bottom of/ prevents/ on/ it/ Rubber padding/ from/ on/ slipping/
smooth surfaces. _____
6. teachers/ be replaced/ Some experts/ would never/ said that/ by educational robots.

7. challenging/ Creating robotic teachers/ that/ all job demands/ can meet/ might be.

8. frequent traveller/ We/ a/ recommend/ is/ Peter/ he/ buy/ since/ a/ lightweight laptop

9. by 2040/ household chores/ thanks to/ According to futurologists,/ robots, drones
and AI/ 90 per cent of/ will be automated. _____

10. we/ cook/ In the next 20 years/ appear/virtual chefs/ as holograms/ will see/ every step of the way/ to help us.

II. Write the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. "It's advisable to download this educational app to improve English speaking skills."

→ The teacher recommended _____

2. Robert Pattinson visited our school last week. He played Edward in the *Twilight* films.

→ Robert Pattinson _____

3. When did Caroline start to use the robotic vacuum cleaner?

→ How long _____

4. I sent you a postcard that was written on the summit of Ben Nevis.

→ The postcard _____

5. The man was jogging in the park when his smartwatch notified an incoming call.

→ While _____

6. "How about doing online shopping so that we can save time and energy?"

→ Ann suggested we _____

7. You'll lose your work unless you save it before closing the word-processing program.

→ If _____

8. Is Saturday morning school compulsory in your country?

→ Do students _____

9. "Are you going to buy a new e-reader next month?"

→ Andy asked me _____

10. This high-end tablet was too expensive for me to buy.

→ I didn't have enough _____

TEST FOR UNIT 11

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>du</u> rab <u>le</u> | b. <u>suc</u> k | c. <u>un</u> wanted | d. <u>rub</u> ber |
| 2. a. <u>alu</u> minium | b. <u>lap</u> top | c. <u>ta</u> blet | d. <u>ca</u> se |
| 3. a. <u>re</u> plac <u>e</u> d | b. <u>scan</u> n <u>e</u> d | c. <u>typ</u> e <u>d</u> | d. <u>block</u> e <u>d</u> |
| 4. a. <u>ele</u> ctronic | b. <u>cop</u> per | c. <u>cam</u> c <u>or</u> der | d. <u>pr</u> ivac <u>y</u> |
| 5. a. <u>re</u> laxation | b. <u>as</u> se <u>m</u> ble | c. <u>se</u> lf-portrait | d. <u>flex</u> ibility |

II. Choose the word that has the stress different from the rest.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|------------|---------------|
| 1. a. wireless | b. touchscreen | c. prolong | d. cardboard |
| 2. a. content | b. hands-on | c. virtual | d. facilitate |

3. a. interactive b. collaborate c. effectively d. replacement
4. a. diagram b. assemble c. vacuum d. portable
5. a. supply b. carry c. control d. connect

III. Write each sentence in the suitable box, according to the stress pattern.

Call me!	Be kind.	Dress warmly!	Cook dinner.
Sleep well.	Run faster!	Say sorry!	Stay calm!

OO	
OOo	

IV. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. It's challenging to type _____ this tiny smartphone keyboard with large fingers.
a. in b. at c. with d. on
2. The laptop's lightweight and compact design makes it highly _____ for travel.
a. portable b. wireless c. virtual d. durable
3. She used a Bluetooth tripod to take a _____ in front of the scenic river.
a. self-photo b. portrait selfie c. self-portrait d. photo self
4. Some headphones feature _____ ear cups for lightweight and comfortable wear.
a. plastic b. steel c. cardboard d. iron
5. My mobile phone, _____ I lost on the train last week, had all my contacts on it.
a. whose b. that c. which d. Ø
6. My doctor advised I _____ my heart rate and overall health with a fitness tracker.
a. monitored b. must monitor c. monitor d. be monitoring
7. What is the name of the hotel _____ when visiting Seoul?
a. which recommended staying at b. where you recommend I stay at
c. that you recommended me staying d. you recommended I stay at
8. My friend suggested _____ a projector so that we could watch movies at the hotel.
a. to bring b. bringing c. that should bring d. I brought
9. She's looking for a handheld vacuum cleaner that can _____ pet hair with ease.
a. block out b. suck up c. shut down d. back up
10. "To turn your iPhone on, press and hold the side button until the Apple logo appears on the screen. _____" "I see."
a. Got it? b. Spot on! c. That's right? d. Is this it?

V. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. Millions of people _____ (download) the app since it was released.
2. Robots, drones and AI _____ (carry out) 90 per cent of household chores by 2040.
3. I _____ (run) out of storage space on my phone, so I needed to delete some old photos.
4. Can I borrow your e-reader? ~ Sorry. It _____ (charge) on the desk now.
5. Neither his children nor his wife _____ (go) to Bali with him next week.
6. Despite the popularity of online programs, online-only students tend _____ (struggle) more than those in face-to-face courses.
7. As a director, my mother _____ (check) her email multiple times a day.
8. My laptop suddenly _____ (freeze) while I _____ (browse) the web.
9. He said that he often _____ (lose) his earbuds while running.
10. The organiser advised _____ (not leave) early in order to take part in the grand prize drawing.

VI. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Digital technology can never be the teacher of the future but it will be the teacher's _____. (assist)
2. Smart vacuum cleaners can be controlled _____ via smartphone apps. (remote)
3. My smartphone has a _____ mode feature that ensures my personal data remains secure. (privacy)
4. When my old phone broke, I looked for a _____ with better camera features and battery life. (replace)
5. Voice commands allow users to _____ with their smart home devices. (interactive)
6. Her job requires a lot of _____, as she often needs to adapt to sudden changes in project deadlines. (flexible)
7. The camcorder has a _____ connectivity which makes it easy to transfer videos to other devices. (wire)
8. The phone case has a _____ design with a steel frame and rubber edges. (style)
9. After a long day at school, I use my tablet for _____ by streaming my favourite shows. (relax)
10. These earbuds can _____ remove many of the outside noises. (effect)
11. With a rubberised exterior, the portable Bluetooth speaker can ensure _____ against accidental drops. (durable)
12. Once the smartwatch _____ to your phone, you can receive calls and control your music playlist. (connection)

VII. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following sentences.

1. The tour guide recommended tourists can carry a power bank to ensure their phones stay charged.
A B C D
2. In the future, students will be able to choose whether to go to school or stay at home and following the lessons online.
A B C D
3. We've already updated the software on our smart TV, so now it runs much smoothly.
A B C D
4. Children who's parents spend time with them and take an interest in their education tend to do better in school.
A B C D
5. Frank Zappa, that was one of the most creative artists in rock'n roll, came from California.
A B C D
6. The bookstore did not have the book on AI technology that I needed it for my project.
A B C D
7. She said that her computer needed to be upgraded at the moment as it was so slow.
A B C D
8. One of my best friends were awarded a full scholarship to Harvard, which is one of the most prestigious universities in the world.
A B C D
9. Some students have found it easier to participate from remote classes without the social pressures of a physical classroom.
A B C D
10. Experts suggest to use a screen protector and a sturdy case to protect the tablet from scratches and damages.
A B C D

VIII. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box (A – G).

- A. I don't think so.
B. Now we can access textbooks and additional resources right from our tablets.
C. Exactly! And I love going to schools to meet my friends.
D. Students nowadays usually carry tablets and laptops.
E. In my opinion, it can lead to a decrease in problem-solving skills and creativity.
F. They can provide immediate feedback and promote active learning.
G. True. I enjoy interacting directly with the content on the board.

Alice: Hey Jake, have you noticed how much technology has changed in our classrooms over the past few years?

Jake: Absolutely! (1) _____

Alice: Do you remember when we used to carry around piles of textbooks?

Jake: I do! (2) _____

Alice: And the interactive whiteboard! Thanks to it, lessons are more interesting.

Jake: (3) _____

Alice: How can teachers effectively use electronic devices for teaching and learning?

Jake: (4) _____

Alice: What about the disadvantages in letting students use smart devices?

Jake: (5) _____

Alice: Your're right. Do you think online education will replace classroom education?

Jake: (6) _____

Alice: Me neither. I'd prefer studying face-to-face.

Jake: (7) _____

IX. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

SMART REFRIGERATOR

A smart refrigerator (1)_____ advanced technologies and internet connectivity to the basic functions of a fridge. It does more than just keep your food fresh. It also includes many innovative (2)_____ to make home and kitchen life easier and more efficient.

One key functionality that smart refrigerators have is monitoring your food supply. Imagine (3)_____ in the morning and receiving a (4)_____ that you're running low on milk. Then, you open the smart fridge app and add milk to your shopping list or have it delivered later that day.

Smart refrigerators can also learn your preferences and habits over time. By analyzing the data it collects — such as the types of food you (5)_____ store and consume — your smart refrigerator can assemble custom-made shopping recommendations or even suggest recipes based (6)_____ the ingredients you have on hand.

You can leave digital notes for your family members, display your calendar, or even stream music (7)_____ you're in the kitchen using its touchscreen display. Your fridge becomes a central communication and organization point so everyone can stay (8)_____ and on top of daily tasks.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. a. replaces | b. collaborates | c. combines | d. prolongs |
| 2. a. features | b. leaflets | c. cases | d. desktops |
| 3. a. blocking out | b. logging out | c. waking up | d. picking up |
| 4. a. text | b. diagram | c. news | d. notification |
| 5. a. frequently | b. effectively | c. privately | d. directly |
| 6. a. with | b. on | c. in | d. at |

7. a. because b. although c. unless d. while
8. a. connection b. connecting c. connectivity d. connected

X. Read the text carefully, then choose the correct answers.

The use of digital devices such as tablets and laptops has revolutionized the way students learn in the 21st century. These devices have become an integral part of the modern classroom, replacing traditional paper-based materials and changing the way teachers deliver their lessons. They offers several benefits for both teachers and students.

Firstly, digital devices are highly portable, allowing students to take their learning materials with them wherever they go. This is particularly useful for students who have to travel long distances to attend school or for those who need to study on the go.

Digital devices also offer a wealth of interactive resources that are not available in traditional textbooks. Videos, animations, and simulations can be used to help students understand complex concepts, while quizzes and games can be used to reinforce learning and make it more engaging.

Another significant advantage of digital devices is the ability to access a vast range of online resources. Students can access educational websites, e-books, and online courses from anywhere in the world, providing them with a more comprehensive and up-to-date understanding of the subject matter. Teachers can also use digital devices to connect with other educators around the world, sharing resources and collaborating on lesson plans.

While they offer students access to a wealth of interactive resources and educational materials, there is also the potential for distractions and technical problems. With the right approach, digital devices can be a valuable tool for modern learners, providing them with the skills and knowledge they need to succeed in the digital age.

1. What is the topic of the passage?
 - a. How laptops and tablets have changed the way students learn.
 - b. Advantages and disadvantages of digital devices.
 - c. Future of digital devices in modern classrooms.
 - d. The benefits of digital devices in classrooms.
2. According to the first passage, digital devices _____.
 - a. completely replace teachers
 - b. are a necessity in modern classrooms
 - c. are only beneficial to students
 - d. include tablets and paper materials
3. The word “a wealth of” in paragraph 3 mostly means _____.
 - a. a few of
 - b. some of
 - c. most of
 - d. a large amount of
4. According to paragraph 3, what is one disadvantage of traditional textbooks?
 - a. There are many complex concepts.
 - b. They offer interactive resources.
 - c. They lack videos and animations.
 - d. Traditional games are not available.
5. The word “comprehensive” in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to _____.
 - a. limited
 - b. specific
 - c. complete
 - d. wide

6. How can teachers make use of digital devices?
 - a. They can access educational websites wherever they are.
 - b. They can use digital devices for up-to-date resources.
 - c. They can improve their ability to access online resources.
 - d. They can exchange their resources with other teachers worldwide.
7. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
 - a. The way students learn has affected the use of digital devices.
 - b. Distractions and technical problems are some disadvantages of digital devices.
 - c. The portability of digital devices is what makes it advantageous.
 - d. Students can acquire good skills and knowledge if they use digital devices properly.

XI. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capitals.

1. Professor Marshall has just retired. He taught us linguistics at Cambridge University. (WHO)
Professor Marshall _____
2. "Why don't you choose a set of Bluetooth headphones?" (SHOULD)
Anna suggested _____
3. She'd like to buy a robotic vacuum cleaner. It can be controlled by smartphone. (WHICH)
She'd _____
4. This country has high youth unemployment in comparison with other European countries. (THAN)
This country has _____
5. Marcus started wearing this smartwatch when he took up exercising. (SINCE)
Marcus _____
6. Do you own this brand new iPhone? (YOURS)
Is _____
7. Penny jumped out of the way so she wasn't hit by the falling branch. (AVOID)
Penny _____
8. What a shame! My laptop doesn't have enough storage space for my files. (MORE)
I wish _____
9. "You should buy devices from popular stores to ensure the quality." (BUYING)
Experts recommended _____
10. "Are you thinking of buying a new laptop?" I asked her. (WHETHER)
I _____

A. PHONETICS

I. Draw a suitable arrow (↘ or ↗) next to each sentence. Then read the sentences aloud.

1. Sarah: I want to become a surgeon in the future. (____)
Ann: You want to become a surgeon in the future? (____) Nice!
2. Michael: Being a doctor requires good hand-eye coordination. (____)
Lily: It requires good hand-eye coordination? (____) How tough!
3. Pamela: My colleagues are very friendly and helpful. (____)
Jade: They are very friendly and helpful? (____) I'm glad to hear that.
4. Annie: The location of our company is convenient. (____)
Will: It's convenient? (____) Good for you.
5. Sammy: I'd like to attend a vocational college. (____)
Ben: You'd like to attend a vocational college? (____)
6. Carol: I keep doing repetitive tasks every day. (____)
Tina: You keep doing repetitive tasks every day? (____) It must be boring.

II. Complete the short conversations with suitable statement questions. Then practise saying them aloud.

1. A: What do you want to do after graduation?
B: I want to learn bartending.
A: _____?
B: Yes. I really want to become a bartender.
2. A: I didn't see Nick at the party last night.
B: _____? He came a little late... around 10 o'clock.
A: Oh, well. I'd already gone home when he arrived.
3. A: Let's go to the career orientation this Friday.
B: Sorry. I'm having a job training course this Friday.
A: _____?
B: Yes. I need to pass the course to get this job.
A: Nice. I still don't know what to do.
B: _____? The career orientation will help you.
4. A: I'm going to apply for a part-time job this summer.
B: _____? What job is that?
A: Maybe a waiter or a salesperson.
B: _____? I wish you the best of luck.

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Match the words with their definitions.

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. academic | a. (of education or training) received in a school or college |
| 2. vocational | b. a job or profession that you do for a long period of your life |
| 3. orientation | c. doing something rather than just talking about it |
| 4. repetitive | d. connected with studying from books |
| 5. hands-on | e. (of a piece of work) needing a lot of skill, effort, etc. |
| 6. career | f. able to decide something quickly and with confidence |
| 7. formal | g. knowing a lot |
| 8. decisive | h. training or information that you are given before starting a new job, course, etc. |
| 9. demanding | i. relating to the skills you need to do a particular job |
| 10. knowledgeable | j. saying or doing the same thing many times, so that it becomes boring |

II. Complete the sentences with the words from part I.

- The school offers _____ programs in welding, electrical work, and building maintenance.
- A doctor needs to be _____, especially when it comes to life-and-death situations.
- Internships are designed to offer _____ experience to students.
- Children who are not good at _____ subjects may excel in music or sport.
- She completed her _____ training at a culinary school before starting her career as a chef.
- Annie wants a challenging job, not a _____ one with the same tasks every day.
- A good career _____ helps you identify the careers most suitable for your personality and ability.
- Emily is very _____ about clothing and trend because she is a fashion designer.
- She decided to pursue a _____ in medicine after realizing her passion for helping others.
- A _____ job requires a lot of your time, energy, or attention, and it can be very stressful.

III. Fill in each blank with a suitable job from the box. Use the plural form if necessary.

garment worker surgeon tailor assembly worker cashier
mechanic nail artist software engineer fashion designer bartender

- Mia wants to have a unique dress for the prom, so she's looking for a skilful _____.
- If you finish buying, take all the groceries to the _____ and pay for them.

3. My mom works as a(n) _____ at a clothing factory in the suburbs.
4. A(n) _____ specializes in the art of mixing and serving beverages.
5. I applied for a job as a _____ in a local garage, but I was rejected.
6. The heart operation was performed by one of the best _____ in the country.
7. After they have an initial idea, _____ try out various fabrics and produce a prototype.
8. A(n) _____ can make your hands look beautiful and elegant.
9. Our car factory has the most experienced and qualified _____ in the field.
10. He wants to become a(n) _____, so he chooses to study information technology at college.

IV. Fill in each blank with an adjective from the box.

well-paid	challenging	creative	knowledgeable
inquiring	patient	helpful	informative
		skilful	rewarding

1. The child has a(n) _____ mind. He takes great interest in learning new things.
2. Being female manager can be a(n) _____ job due to gender roles and stereotypes.
3. Thanks to his _____ job, he can afford a house in the city centre for his family.
4. What makes a job _____? ~ It's a job that pays well and offer a good work-life balance.
5. I think being surgeon requires excellent eyesight and _____ hands.
6. The art teacher encourages students to be _____ and explore their unique styles in their artwork.
7. Unfortunately, the career orientation wasn't very _____ about each job description.
8. They're looking for an expert who is _____ about agricultural engineering.
9. Linkedin is a professional network which is really _____ in finding the right job.
10. Diane is kind and _____ with young children. She'll become a great kindergarten teacher.

V. Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d to complete each sentence.

1. She started her _____ as an EFL teacher in Egypt in 1996.
a. work b. employment c. career d. occupation
2. He intends to _____ in medical school to qualify as a doctor and specialise in health care.
a. enrol b. take c. promote d. manage
3. As a(n) _____, he focuses on designing machinery that enhances efficiency in planting and harvesting.
a. assembly worker b. agricultural engineer c. architect d. biologist

4. Teaching young children can be challenging, but the _____ moments make it worthwhile.
a. repetitive b. boring c. rewarding d. demanding
5. The talented _____ in the restaurant can prepare a variety of dishes.
a. tailors b. chefs c. cashiers d. managers
6. He tried to _____ by teaching French in Harvard College.
a. make a progress b. find a way c. do a job d. earn a living
7. Many of my friends are _____. They are fashion designers, painters and musicians.
a. technical b. patient c. skillful d. artistic
8. Susan decided to _____ a course in art and design because it's a good way to progress her career.
a. run b. take c. access d. teach
9. _____ training is focused on building skills specific to an occupation or career field.
a. Academic b. Educational c. Vocational d. Theoretical
10. After leaving university, I wasn't sure which career _____ to choose.
a. road b. track c. path d. route

VI. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

although though so such since because

1. Her skills were _____ impressive that the firm offered her a well-paid position.
2. Surgeons have to remain calm _____ they face lots of pressure in the operating room.
3. The professor gave _____ an inspiring lecture that many students felt motivated.
4. He accepted the job offer _____ the salary and benefits were much better.
5. The scientists faced _____ a challenging problem that it took weeks to find a solution.
6. The instructions are _____ complicated that we have to search for a tutorial video on YouTube.
7. _____ the boss is strict and demanding, he always treats the whole team with respect.
8. _____ Emma wants to help people, she pursues a career in healthcare.
9. That employee was _____ bossy that no one wanted to work in the same team with him.
10. Ethan decided to leave the job _____ the tasks were repetitive and boring.

VII. Underline the correct answer.

1. She didn't get the job, **though/ because** she had all the necessary qualifications.
2. They were late to the career orientation **but/ since** they missed the bus.
3. Ronan wants to become a doctor **because/ so** his parents are well-known doctors.
4. The job was **so/ such** challenging that no one was able to stay for more than a month.
5. **Since/ Although** she has to do repetitive tasks every day, she loves her job as a cashier.

6. The boss gave Jenny **so/ such** a difficult task that she felt stressed all the time.
7. **Since/ Though** Lily has a good sense of style, she wants to learn designing at university.
8. The firefighters went into the house to save the baby **though/ but** the fire was fierce.
9. He thinks he'll be a good doctor **because/ although** he has good hand-eye coordination.
10. The singer sang **so/ such** beautifully that everyone gave him a standing ovation.
11. Jamie wants to be a movie director **so/ since** he's really fond of cinematography.
12. Ms Molly is **so/ such** a dedicated teacher that all the students admire and respect her.

VIII. Match a sentence in column A to a response in column B.

A	B
1. Joseph's family wants him to become a software engineer,	a. although they have hired a very famous chef.
2. Working with good colleagues can be so rewarding	b. that it can outweigh the stress of the job.
3. Though Susan has lived in Norway for ten years,	c. because she lacked the necessary computer skills for the job.
4. The construction of the new shopping mall was delayed	d. so that they can officially work at the company.
5. I discussed my career choice with my parents yesterday,	e. but he wishes to study designing.
6. Mr. Morris is such an experienced pilot	f. that he can identify different types of planes by the sounds of their engines.
7. She lost her job as an office worker	g. she never gets used to the cold weather.
8. Patrick goes to Switzerland to study abroad	h. since it's one of the best country to study hotel management.
9. The new employees have to join a job training course	i. and they fully supported me in whatever I wanted to do.
10. The restaurant hasn't attracted many customers	j. because all the workers were on strike.

IX. Join each pair of sentences, using the word or phrase in brackets.

1. Hoa was born in Doc So craft village. She knows the process of making pottery. (BECAUSE)

2. The dancers were so passionate. The audience was moved by their performance. (SUCH)

3. South Africa is surrounded by tribal neighbourhoods. Their materials in clothing are eco-friendly. (SINCE)

4. We decided to take rooms in Longwood House. We knew we could not afford the rent. (EVEN THOUGH)

5. Penelope wants to pursue a career in fashion. She's applied for a college in Paris. (SO)

6. Accountant is a stable job. It can be boring because of the daily repetitive tasks. (BUT)

7. It was a long and difficult exam. I was completely exhausted at the end. (SUCH)

8. The entrance exam was hard. Most students could hardly finish it in 60 minutes. (THAT)

9. The guest speaker was talking about career choices. The students were listening intently. (WHILE)

10. I attended a knitting workshop last Sunday. I don't know how to knit a scarf. (ALTHOUGH)

11. The patient's condition was very critical. All the surgeons were called to the operation room. (THAT)

12. They are a team with different personalities. They've achieved success through effective teamwork. (HOWEVER)

X. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. I almost missed my flight _____ there was a long queue in the duty-free shop.
a. although b. since c. so d. however
2. Her parents were _____ proud of her exam's results that they held a big party for her.
a. so b. very c. such d. too
3. He lacked experience, _____ he became a successful businessman.
a. but b. because c. so d. and
4. We've decided to go on a vacation _____ we are going through financial problems.
a. since b. though c. so d. if
5. He has received several scholarships _____ he has great academic and artistic abilities.
a. even though b. so that c. since d. so
6. Miranda is _____ hard-working student that she's always at the top of her class.
a. such b. such a c. so d. so that

7. _____ they're expensive, they last forever and never go out of style.
a. When b. As soon as c. Even though d. Because
8. She went back to live with her mother _____ she did not earn enough money to live in her own house.
a. although b. so that c. so d. because
9. They were driving to Dallas _____ they caught an accident.
a. when b. while c. before d. as soon as
10. _____ she was asleep, thieves broke in and stole her handbag.
a. But b. Although c. Because of d. While
11. _____ riding a bicycle is a good leg exercise, it does not use up a lot of calories.
a. Because b. Since c. Even though d. So
12. I expect to get high marks in this exam _____ I put in a lot of work for it.
a. though b. because c. so that d. when
13. Davis has read the instructions several times, _____ he knows how to function the new machine.
a. although b. because c. when d. so
14. Their brand was _____ successful that they opened more stores in other cities.
a. such b. as c. so d. but
15. _____ he's worked for the company for six months now, he never seems to know what to do.
a. Since b. When c. As soon as d. Though

XI. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. Janet is responsible _____ the training and orientation of employees.
2. Don't be too curious _____ things you are not supposed to know.
3. Talking to people who are working in the field of your interest is a good way to prepare _____ your future career.
4. Super's theory focused _____ describing the process of career development.
5. Ten years _____ now, she hopes to have a stable job at a bank in the city centre.
6. Vocational training programs provide you _____ practical skills can be directly applied _____ an occupation.
7. My sister decided _____ her future career while she was still at secondary school.
8. Most students who enrol _____ geology courses do not intend to become geologists.
9. What made you interested _____ applying for this position?
10. The tailors in Hoi An have good sense _____ style and always update the latest trend.

C. SPEAKING

I. Choose the best answer to complete the conversations.

1. A: I really hope our team wins the upcoming competition.
B: _____
a. Of course, why not? b. Hope to see you again.
c. I hope so, too. d. Thank you for your help.
2. A: _____
B: I hope we're lucky. I'm really looking forward to this.
a. All we can do is to wait and hope for the event.
b. Thank you for attending our event.
c. Why don't you give it a go for our event?
d. Hopefully, the weather clears up for our outdoor event.
3. A: I've heard you applied for Harvard University. _____
B: Thank you so much.
a. I'll make a contribution. b. I wish you all the best of luck.
c. I don't quite follow you on this. d. You're obligated to do so.
4. A: Hey, I was thinking we should try out that new sushi place tonight.
B: _____ I'm not really into sushi.
a. Alright, you've convinced me. b. Hmm, I'm not sure about that.
c. Thanks. I'll try my best. d. OK, I got what you mean.
5. A: I explained how to use the new photocopier. Do you understand everything?
B: _____
a. I'm sorry. Could you say that again, please?
b. Would you mind showing me how to do it?
c. Sorry. It was totally my fault.
d. Alright. I'll make sure to think about that.

II. Put the conversation into the correct order.

- ___ Thank you so much.
- ___ Wow! So many years of learning. And surgeons also have to work long hours, don't they?
- ___ Yes, I can. And since I am calm, I believe I can handle life-and-death situations very well.
- ___ Such a nice motivation. What are the qualifications for a surgeon?
- ___ You're right. Can you work under pressure?
- _1_ What job do you think you'll do in the future, John?
- ___ They do. But the job can be rewarding when you can save a person's life.
- ___ Well, I hope I'll become a surgeon and lead a surgical team.
- ___ I want to become someone who can help poor and sick people.

- ___ Well, I hope your dream will come true and I wish you the best of luck.
- ___ First, all surgeons must qualify as doctors, so they need to have basic medical degree. Then they go on to do several years of further training in surgical specialties.
- ___ Wow. Being a surgeon is definitely a challenging job. Why do you want to choose that career?

D. READING

I. Complete the passage with words from the box.

success	profession	career	purposely
living	likely	decisions	well-chosen

It is very important for everybody to make the right choice of (1) _____. And it is no wonder because there are a lot of honourable professions at your disposal to obtain, for example, the profession of a teacher, a doctor, a computer-operator, an engineer, a journalist, etc. It is difficult for the young people to give a definite answer. There are lots of people who take (2) _____ about their professions and their career very easily. It is a matter of fact that only few of them become successful in their careers and their lives. Most of such people don't gain much (3) _____ in their professions and their careers. The next point is that there is a big difference between job and career. Job is just a place to work in and to earn your (4) _____ while career involves planning out the journey, picking up the necessary skills along the way to be successful, and (5) _____ deciding what your interests, skills and work values are.

Some people never pick a (6) _____. They continue drifting from job to job, without considering where the drifting will lead. Teens may change their career interests or goals over time, but a (7) _____ career usually leads to more advanced and challenging opportunities. And let's face it – you're (8) _____ to be working most of your life, so why not enjoy what you're doing. Finally, try to choose your career carefully and then you will be happy and successful in your future life.

II. Read the article carefully, then do the tasks.

THE RIGHT JOB FOR YOUR PERSONALITY

Choosing a career is an important life decision, yet many people settle on one based on the opinions of friends and family. It's very difficult to find something you really enjoy doing, but scientists have devised tests to help people come closer to finding their dream job. Take a look at the six personality types below and see which jobs might be right for you. Most people are a combination of two or three types.

Realistic

Realistic people like to work with things they can see or touch. They are inclined to solve problems by doing them, rather than thinking or talking about them. They generally

like to work outside and are good with tools, machines, plants, and animals. Job matches: carpenter, chef, nurse, pilot

Investigative

People of this personality type value ideas and are strong at tasks that allow them to investigate facts and figure out complex problems. They are better at individual work like research and study, rather than leading groups of people or working in teams. Job matches: computer programmer, historian, psychologist, surgeon

Artistic

Artists are creative people. They don't work well with structure and rules, and thrive instead in environments that allow communication and a free flow of ideas. They enjoy tasks that allow them to express themselves and mix with people. Job matches: actor, art therapist, graphic designer, writer

Social

Social personalities love to work with people. They get the most satisfaction out of teaching and helping others, and are driven to serve the community as opposed to making money. Job matches: coach, counselor, social worker, teacher

Enterprising

Many great leaders and business people have enterprising personalities. These are persuasive people who are good at making decisions and leading teams. They tend to value money, power, and status, and will work toward achieving them. Job matches: business owner, event manager, lawyer, salesperson

Conventional

Conventional people appreciate rules and regulations, and like having structure to their lives. They are logical thinkers and have a lot of self-control, making them the perfect people to work with data and details. Job matches: accountant, analyst, editor, librarian

Nowadays, anyone can take a Holland Code personality test online to find what jobs might be right for them. Why not try it today?

A. Match the personality type with the description.

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 1. Realistic | a. likes to lead and influence other people |
| 2. Investigative | b. likes to organize things and check details |
| 3. Artistic | c. likes to create new things and express their ideas |
| 4. Social | d. likes to work with their bodies and do practical things |
| 5. Enterprising | e. likes to work with ideas and problems |
| 6. Conventional | f. likes to work with and help other people |

B. Decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

1. Your personality types make you better suited for some occupations than others.
2. Most people consider their personality types before choosing a job.
3. Realistic people prefer thought rather than action.
4. People with artistic personality like self-expression in their work.
5. Enterprising people are frequently concerned with money, power and status.
6. Social people are interested in serving the community as well as making money.
7. Investigative people often work independently and do not seek leadership roles.
8. Both social and investigative types like working with other people.
9. You need to see an expert to take a Holland Code test.

C. Choose the best answers.

1. Realistic people enjoy working _____.
 - a. alone rather than in groups
 - b. with things they can see or touch
 - c. without following any rules
 - d. with other people
2. What is considered the strength of conventional people?
 - a. They're good at working with data and details.
 - b. They make a lot of rules and regulations for other people.
 - c. They're perfect for the leading positions.
 - d. They're satisfied with helping other people.
3. In which environments do artistic people work well?
 - a. A place that they can do research and study.
 - b. A place that values money, power, and status.
 - c. A place that brings benefits to the community.
 - d. A place that allows communication and free flow of ideas.

E. WRITING

I. Write sentences, using the clues given.

1. it/ important/ school leavers/ gain/ skills/ improve/ their employment opportunities.

2. Brenda/ plan/ spend/ a month/ do/ work experience/ a law firm/ this summer.

3. Although/ Matthew/ met/ all job requirements/ he/ not offer/ a job/ the CNN.

4. Nick/ just decide/ turn down/ the job offer/ because/ the salary/ not meet/ his needs.

5. career planning/ be/ ongoing process/ can help/ you/ manage/ learning and development.

6. Many teenagers/ willing/ take/ vocational courses/ instead/ go/ to university.

7. My vocational teacher/ from/ I've learnt most/ advise/ me/ choose/ different career.

8. Vocational programs/ provide/ students/ practical learning opportunities/ hands-on experiences/ prepare/ them/ a career.

9. The director/ was/ so/ angry/ all the employees/ not dare/ say/ a single word.

10. He/ be/ a skilful artisan/ that/ his shop/ attract/ many customers/ many years.

II. Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. Sarah knew she was wrong, but she refused to admit it.
→ Although _____
2. No film this year was as good as *Alien Descent*.
→ *Alien Descent* was by _____
3. It wasn't unusual for George to turn up late.
→ George turned _____
4. People are buying thousands of gadgets on Black Friday all around the world.
→ Thousands _____
5. "It was Jim who broke my kitchen window!"
→ Mrs James accused Jim _____
6. There was a long delay during takeoff, so the passengers were angry.
→ Because _____
7. If the employees don't pass the probation period, they won't get the job.
→ Unless _____
8. "Why don't you apply for a scholarship for international students?"
→ My teacher suggested _____
9. My internship helped me gain lots of hands-on experience in the field.
→ It was _____
10. Very few people succeed in losing weight and keeping it off.
→ Very few people managed _____

TEST FOR UNIT 12

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

1. a. colaborate b. complete c. enroll d. secondary
2. a. manager b. mechanic c. career d. standard
3. a. subject b. customer c. agriculture d. occupation
4. a. receive b. efficient c. physicist d. process
5. a. chef b. mechanic c. architect d. chemist

II. Choose the word that has the stress different from the rest.

1. a. career b. apply c. approach d. progress
2. a. bartender b. architect c. surgical d. demanding
3. a. medical b. designer c. housekeeper d. physicist
4. a. occupation b. vocational c. informative d. professional
5. a. certificate b. receptionist c. repetitive d. academic

III. Draw a suitable arrow (↘ or ↗) next to each sentence. Then read the sentences aloud.

1. Please fill in this form if you're interested in applying for this job. (____)
2. Do you want to become a software developer after graduating from college? (____)
3. Can you go with me to the career orientation day this Saturday? (____)
4. In my opinion, dangerous jobs include police officer, firefighter, and miner. (____)
5. How many students in our class will go to vocational college after high school? (____)
6. Jade: When do you start your new job? (____)
Peter: Next Monday. Do you think I will do a good job on my first day? (____)
7. Helen: How was your weekend? (____)
Mia: My weekend? (____) It was very boring. (____)
8. Wendy: Did you hear about the job training course next week? (____)
Irene: No. Why didn't anyone tell me about it? (____)
9. Julian: I'm preparing for a job interview tomorrow. (____)
Olivia: You're preparing for a job interview tomorrow? (____) Good luck!
10. Leo: Shall we take a designing course together? (____)
Andy: I don't have a good sense of style, so I don't think it'll suit me. (____)

IV. Choose the best answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentence.

1. Could you give me some advice on how to find and apply _____ a scholarship?
a. with b. about c. for d. to
2. Most students see their time at university _____ the first step in their career path.
a. over b. off c. on d. as

3. To become a skilled pianist, a person needs excellent hand-eye _____ to read music and play the right keys simultaneously.
a. connection b. coordination c. relation d. arrangement
4. Every business has a(n) _____ who prepares financial statements on a regular basis.
a. secretary b. sale manager c. event planner d. accountant
5. _____ prepare students for the world of work, schools should focus on soft skills such as critical thinking, innovation and adaptability.
a. Although b. In spite of c. In order to d. Before
6. We asked the ticket seller if we could use our tickets the next day _____ it was raining heavily that day.
a. so b. although c. because d. while
7. Do you prefer a boring, _____ but simple job or a challenging one with much pressure?
a. repetitive b. demanding c. creative d. decisive
8. _____ he has gone to several job interviews, he is still out of work.
a. As b. Though c. If d. When
9. She is _____ dedicated teacher that all of her students respect her.
a. such b. such a c. so a d. so
10. "My dream is to become a doctor because I want to save people's lives." " _____"
a. That's terrible! b. It's not what I want to hear.
c. That's a very good point. d. Maybe you find it boring.

V. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. Jennifer _____ (work) professionally on the problem of missing children since graduating in 2000.
2. While I _____ (talk) to my friend on the phone, my manager _____ (enter) the room without knocking.
3. A projected 58 million students _____ (enrol) in U.S. public schools by the year 2022.
4. If I _____ (pass) my exams successfully, I _____ (start) an apprenticeship in September.
5. Customers usually _____ (call) the hotline when they're not happy with the products.
6. You can't enter the room. The surgeons _____ (perform) an operation inside.
7. The policy _____ (change) several times in the last few months.
8. The school won't let you _____ (do) Physics unless you have at least a B in Maths.
9. As a graduate she decided _____ (not pursue) a career based on her degree of engineering.
10. Did I really tell you I was unhappy? I don't remember _____ (say) that.

VI. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. A number of highly-qualified _____ like doctors, engineers etc. migrated out of the country. (profession)
2. Without formal _____, new recruits may feel overwhelmed and discouraged while working. (train)
3. The most important member of the _____ team is the general surgeon. (surgeon)
4. To start the _____ process, you'll enter your account information. (enrol)
5. The program is _____ strong and will prepare a high schooler for college. (academic)
6. In this job you need to be _____ and able to cope with unexpected situations. (adapt)
7. He is crazy about cars, and he dreams of becoming an auto _____. (machine)
8. To be a successful fashion designer, one needs to keep up with trends and constantly _____ new designs. (creative)
9. If you excel in math and science, a career in _____ may be right for you. (engine)
10. Nearly 3,000 workers were left _____ after the factory closed down due to a shortage of orders. (job)

VII. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following sentences.

1. Did you remember writing down your passport numbers in case they get lost?
A B C D
2. Since E-learning provides a number of advantages for users, significant disadvantages also exist for students.
A B C D
3. Younger people are interested in jobs who offer good salary and work-life balance.
A B C D
4. Skills that you learn from vocational training can be applied directly in a job.
A B C D
5. I look forward to see you again for free consultation and hearing test at my clinic.
A B C D
6. All workers deserve to make a living wage that allows them to work and support themselves and their families.
A B C D
7. This position is such challenging that most people quit the job after a 2-month probation.
A B C D
8. When I finish university I would work like an air hostess for Alitalia, but I know this is just a dream.
A B C D

9. We can be sure that developments of IT today will become the changes in our
 A B C D
lifestyles tomorrow.
10. He's not satisfied with his job although his work environment is terrible and his
 A B C D
colleagues are unfriendly.

VIII. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box (A - H).

- A. Do you have to produce any reports?
B. First of all, what is your current position?
C. Thanks for your information, Peter. It sounds like you have an interesting job.
D. What sort of problems do you deal with on a daily basis?
E. Do you ever attend meetings?
F. What do your responsibilities include?
G. What else does your job involve?
H. Hi, Mr. Peter. Could you tell me some information about your current job?

Jack: (1) _____

Peter: Certainly. What would you like to know?

Jack: (2) _____

Peter: I work as a software engineer at Schuller's and Co.

Jack: (3) _____

Peter: I'm responsible for systems administration and in-house programming.

Jack: (4) _____

Peter: Oh, there are always lots of small system glitches. I also provide information on a need-to-know basis for employees.

Jack: (5) _____

Peter: Well, as I said, for part of my job I have to develop in-house programs for special tasks in the company.

Jack: (6) _____

Peter: No, I just have to make sure that everything is in good conditions.

Jack: (7) _____

Peter: Yes, I attend monthly meetings at the end of the month.

Jack: (8) _____

Peter: Yes, it's very interesting, but stressful, too!

IX. Choose the correct answers to complete the passage.

There are as many kinds of careers as there are people. The kind of career you have can affect your life in many ways. For example, it can determine (1) _____ you live and

the friends you make. It can reflect how much education you have and can determine the (2)_____ of money you earn. Your career can also affect the way you feel about yourself and the way other people act toward you.

To make wise career decisions and plans, you need as much information as (3)_____. The more you know about yourself and career opportunities, (4)_____ chance you will have to choose a satisfying career. Before you begin to explore career fields, you should determine your values, your interests, and your aptitudes. Each person has many values, which vary (5)_____ strength. For example, money is the strongest value for some people – that is, wealth is more important to them than anything else. (6)_____, they focus their thoughts, behavior, and emotions on the goal of earning a high income. Other values include devotion to religion, (7)_____ risks, spending time with family, and helping others. You can develop an (8)_____ of your values by asking yourself what is most important to you and by examining your beliefs.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. a. what | b. where | c. who | d. when |
| 2. a. number | b. total | c. amount | d. sum |
| 3. a. necessary | b. relevant | c. possible | d. available |
| 4. a. the best | b. best | c. better | d. the better |
| 5. a. by | b. with | c. in | d. on |
| 6. a. As a result | b. However | c. Furthermore | d. Despite that |
| 7. a. taking | b. making | c. facing | d. having |
| 8. a. understandably | b. understandingly | c. understandable | d. understanding |

X. Read the article carefully, then do the tasks.

Young people in school today will be joining the workforce tomorrow. But are they being prepared for success in the 21st-century work environment?

When asked if students are missing skills for the workforce, we heard a resounding ‘yes.’ Students today learn academic core subjects, which are useful. But they aren’t gaining all the knowledge they need to seamlessly integrate into the office environment.

For instance, not all students have the right computer skills. “As technology has become pervasive in the classroom and the workplace, solid technology skills are essential for every student. Teaching digital literacy skills ultimately falls upon educators. Schools need to go beyond the ‘three R’s’ to improve college and career readiness with technical skills,” said Ray Kelly, CEO, Certiport, a certification testing company.

Beyond that, students need to be ready to meet specific employer needs. “Too often, high school students do not demonstrate workplace habits that employers prioritize, including reliability, punctuality, customer service and high-quality task completion,” said Andrew Rothstein, Chief Academic Officer of the National Academy Foundation. “There are also frequent issues with written and presentation skills that are appropriate in a business context. Teamwork and problem solving are the new constants.”

Indeed, teamwork is a very important – and often absent – skill among students entering the workforce. “Students need to learn how to work well with others – cooperative learning, working in groups. Students need to be able to **think out of the box** and be creative. They need to find different ways to offer solutions,” said Marilyn Curtain-Phillips, a high school math teacher and college professor.

(From <https://www.educationworld.com>)

A. Match the words or phrases with their definitions.

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 1. resounding | a. the quality of being able to be trusted |
| 2. seamlessly | b. finally |
| 3. pervasive | c. treat something as more important than other things |
| 4. ultimately | d. smoothly |
| 5. go beyond | e. things that always stay the same |
| 6. prioritize | f. clear and emphatic |
| 7. reliability | g. do more than |
| 8. constants | h. existing everywhere |

B. Choose the correct answer.

- According to the passage, today's students _____.
 - are being well prepared for jobs
 - learn unnecessary academic subjects
 - aren't ready for work
 - are skilled with technology
- Which is not the thing that students need to succeed at work, according to Andrew Rothstein?
 - The quality of being satisfactory
 - Good written communication skills
 - The habit of being on time
 - The ability to work as a team
- As used in line 9, “the three R’s” taught in schools mostly means _____.
 - replacement, reduction and refinement
 - reduce, reuse and recycle
 - rapid, reliable and repeatable
 - reading, writing and arithmetic
- Technology skills, as Kelly said, are important to today's students because _____.
 - some employers can require workers to have these skills
 - technology is everywhere in the present time workplace
 - students need them to improve their study skills
 - technology allows student to gain access to information anywhere at any time
- What is the meaning of “think out of the box”?
 - think carefully and deeply
 - think in a clear or logical way
 - think in a new, different, or creative way
 - think quickly and effectively
- All of the following are mentioned in the passage EXCEPT _____.
 - teamwork is a very important skill in the workplace

- b. teamwork skills are useful in helping students to work well with others
- c. students lack the necessary teamwork skills when they enter the workforce
- d. students with strong teamwork skills will be sought out by employers

7. What can be inferred from the passage?

- a. Teaching students job related skills is very important.
- b. Work habits can break your development path.
- c. Academic skills will be required to thrive in tomorrow's world.
- d. Acquiring a good knowledge of science will improve your employability.

XI. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word in capitals.

1. Her family is poor, so she has to do several jobs to pay her tuitions. (BECAUSE)

2. "Don't cross the park at night," he told the children. (WARNED)

3. "Let's attend a career orientation before choosing a college," I suggested (THAT)

4. Emily wants to work as a fashion designer. Her parents are both tailors. (WHOSE)

5. Employees must do exactly what the boss instructs them to do. (CARRY)

6. Why don't we leave for the tour after breakfast on Saturday? (HOW)

7. "I don't think I can join you for dinner tomorrow," Jane said. (FOLLOWING)

8. We had the barbecue as planned in spite of the change in the weather. (ALTHOUGH)

9. Would you like to go skating on Friday? (FANCY)

10. It was such an interesting TV series that I watched it all in two days. (SO)

XII. Write a paragraph describing the job you want to do in the future. Take the following questions as clues:

- 1. What job do you think you'll do in the future?
- 2. What will you do in this job?
- 3. What skills do you need for the job?
- 4. Why do you want to do this job?

TEST YOURSELF 4

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

1. a. pole b. global c. flora d. ocean
2. a. technical b. receptionist c. affect d. repetitive
3. a. touchscreen b. mechanic c. architect d. chemical

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of stress in each of the following questions.

4. a. essential b. breadwinner c. mechanic d. designer
5. a. curriculum b. ecological c. individual d. aluminium

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the best answer to each of the following questions.

6. Elon Musk's SpaceX sent NASA astronauts _____ orbit on May 30, 2020.
a. in b. to c. into d. around
7. The laptop I bought is lightweight yet durable, ideal for _____ to work or travelling.
a. adjusting b. sending c. carrying d. recording
8. Italy has a total of 24 _____. The most popular is the Belluno Dolomites National Park in the Southern Alps.
a. water bodies b. nature reserves c. polar habitats d. landforms
9. The traffic in this city is terrible _____ it doesn't provide cheap mass transport.
a. so b. though c. but d. since
10. That man _____ mansion overlooks a beautiful valley used to be a famous athlete.
a. whose b. which c. that d. whom
11. As a hotel _____, your job isn't only to greet guests but also to make them feel welcome.
a. housekeeper b. secretary c. chef d. receptionist
12. Many employers consider _____ experience to be as useful as academic qualifications.
a. relevant b. extensive c. professional d. hands-on
13. The teacher advised that Peter _____ a dictionary to look up new words.
a. using b. use c. to use d. used
14. Zion National Park, _____ was the first national park in Utah, includes some of the best hiking trails in the area.
a. which b. who c. that d. whose
15. Anna has _____ a strong passion for teaching that she pursued a degree in education.
a. so b. very c. such d. too
16. I can't help _____ if what I'm learning to do will have any bearing on the world outside.
a. to wonder b. wonder c. wondering d. be wondered

17. Over a third of jobs _____ over by robots in the next 15 years.
a. will be taken b. will take c. have been taken d. have taken
18. I love teaching because it gives me a sense of _____.
a. responsible b. responsibility c. responsibly d. responsive
19. While Jim _____ the outside of the house, his children _____ the bedrooms.
a. painted – decorated b. was painting – decorated
c. painted – were decorating d. was painting – were decorating

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

20. Conservation efforts around the Great Barrier Reef are very important to protect its fragile ecosystem from further degradation.
a. threatening b. ecological c. fascinating d. essential
21. When my grandpa was young, he worked two jobs at the same time to gain money for his family.
a. earn a living b. become rich c. make income d. bring success
22. Efforts to prevent habitat loss are crucial for maintaining biodiversity.
a. balance b. destruction c. failure d. problem

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

23. This model has become old-fashioned, so not many customers are willing to buy it.
a. outdated b. stylish c. convenient d. portable
24. Mass tourism often harms natural wonders by littering and disturbing wildlife habitats.
a. threatens b. fixes c. benefits d. damages
25. The doctors worked tirelessly through the night to save the patient in a life-and-death situation.
a. serious b. critical c. easy d. insignificant

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

26. Andy: First, put the earbuds into pairing mode. Then, turn on your phone's Bluetooth and connect with the earbuds. Got it?
Emily: _____ Could you say that again, please?
- a. OK, I got what you mean. b. Do you follow me?
c. I don't quite follow you. d. I've already understood.

27. Tour guide: Why don't you try the helicopter tour exploring the Grand Canyon? You will like it.

Tourist: _____

- a. Not really. You shouldn't do that.
- b. If I were you, it'd be a very good idea.
- c. How much is a guided tour for one person?
- d. OK, I'll think about that.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

28. There was no sign of a taxi coming to my hotel although I have ordered it half an hour ago.
A B C D

29. Planet Earth, that orbits the sun at just the right distance, boasts a remarkable diversity of ecosystems and life forms.
A B C D

30. The seller suggested that I considered the latest smartphone with advanced camera features for my photography needs.
A B C D

Read the following passage and put each sentence in the box in the correct place in the text.

- A. This means they can work together to solve the problem while building relationships with one another.
- B. It's an interactive whiteboard that can do everything that a computer does.
- C. Some students are more verbally inclined, so they can listen to the teacher talk.
- D. This will grab students' attention and they will focus more on those points.
- E. The smart board helps teachers to turn boring lectures into engaging sessions.

Smart boards are the most innovative idea to come to the classroom. (31) _____

Schools and other educational institutions have begun to adopt modern teaching methods through smart boards. (32) _____ It is not just about sharing information but also creating a better online presentation by avoiding the need to write manually.

Due to its touchscreen, multiple students can use the smart board at the same time. (33) _____ This may be the best part about these boards. Students do better when they are fully engaged, and hands-on learning is the best way to do it.

Using smart boards allows teachers to teach in different styles to their students. (34) _____ Students who learn with their hands can touch the board and work out the problem themselves.

Because the smart board is connected to a computer, teachers have more options in how their lessons look. For example, teachers can highlight, bold, or italicize important words in lessons. (35) _____

Read the following passage and mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the blanks.

Every living thing has a particular place in which it lives, and we call this place its (36) _____. A good habitat provides everything a species needs to survive. It provides food and shelter, places for breeding or laying eggs, the right kind of climate, and so on. Every particular type of species needs a particular type of natural habitat. For some species it could be deep in a forest, (37) _____ for others it could be deep in the ocean. No matter what type of habitat a species needs, it will have to share it with other species who have adapted (38) _____ the same kind of natural environment.

When many species share a particular habitat, some species will be food for other species, which in turn might be food for others even (39) _____ up the food chain. Food chains are just one of many relationship networks within a habitat that together form what we call an ecosystem. As such, every species becomes part of an ecosystem within its particular habitat. Lions, for example, live in habitats across the grasslands of central Africa. They are apex predators, which means they are (40) _____ of the food chain in their ecosystem. The food chains that lions are part of include (41) _____ grasses and other plants eaten by the animals that lions eat, such as zebras, buffaloes and giraffes.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 36. a. ecosystem | b. landform | c. habitat | d. diversity |
| 37. a. when | b. while | c. because | d. although |
| 38. a. with | b. for | c. from | d. to |
| 39. a. highest | b. higher than | c. higher | d. the highest |
| 40. a. from the bottom | b. in the end | c. in the beginning | d. at the top |
| 41. a. different | b. various | c. multiple | d. involving |

Read the passage carefully. Decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F) and choose the correct answers.

ROBOT TEACHERS

If you think of the jobs that robots could never do, you probably put doctors and teachers at the top of the list. However, in some cases robots already perform better than doctors at diagnosing illness. Also, some patients might feel more comfortable sharing personal information with a machine than with a person. Could there be a place for robots in education after all?

British education expert Anthony Seldon thinks so. He predicts by 2027 robots will do the main job of transferring information and teachers will be like assistants. Intelligent robots will read students' faces, movements and maybe even brain signals. Then they will adapt the information to each student. It's not a popular opinion and

it's unlikely robots will ever have empathy and the ability to really connect with humans like another human can.

Teachers all over the world are leaving because it is a difficult job and they feel overworked. Perhaps the question is not 'Will robots replace teachers?' but 'How can robots help teachers?' Office workers can use software to do things like organise and answer emails, arrange meetings and update calendars. Teachers waste a lot of time doing non-teaching work, including more than 11 hours a week marking homework. If robots could cut the time teachers spend marking homework and writing reports, teachers would have more time and energy for the parts of the job humans do best.

42. Robots are always better at diagnosing illness than doctors.
43. Education experts agree robots will fully replace teachers by 2027.
44. Anthony Seldon thinks teachers in the future will help robots in class.
45. Robot teachers will be able to read the brains and facial expressions of students and change the information so that it fits each student.
46. One advantage of robot teachers is that they could empathise with students.
47. Robot assistants could help teachers by marking homework.
48. Teachers can use robots to reduce their time writing reports and preparing lessons.
49. The passage mainly discusses _____.
 - a. the development of artificial intelligence
 - b. the replacement of a teacher by computers
 - c. robotics in the classroom
 - d. the work of the teacher in the future
50. Anthony Seldon, a British education expert, claims that by 2027 _____.
 - a. robots will mainly help teachers transfer information
 - b. the school curriculum will be adapted to individual learning styles
 - c. robots will have the ability to really connect with humans
 - d. robots will begin replacing teachers in the classroom
51. According to the last paragraph, teachers _____.
 - a. work harder than office workers
 - b. have less help than office workers
 - c. waste a lot of time marking homework
 - d. will only teach knowledge to students
52. All of the following statements are true EXCEPT _____.
 - a. doctors and teachers seem as if they can be replaced by robots or computers
 - b. machines sometimes can outperform doctors in disease diagnoses
 - c. robots will probably never have human understanding of emotions
 - d. overwork is one of the reasons teachers are leaving the profession

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that is best written from the words/ phrases given.

53. It/ stressful job/ many employees/ leave/ one year.
- a. It is so stressful job that many employees leave after one year.
 - b. It was such stressful job which many employees left before one year.
 - c. It is so stressful job which many employees leave before one year.
 - d. It was such a stressful job that many employees left after one year.
54. My grandma/ ask/ I/ know/ use/ that/ vacuum cleaner.
- a. My grandma asked whether I knew how to use that vacuum cleaner.
 - b. My grandma asked if I know how to use that vacuum cleaner.
 - c. My grandma is asking do I know using that vacuum cleaner.
 - d. My grandma is asking that I know using that vacuum cleaner.
55. The World Trade Center/ the landmark of America/ collapsed/ 2001.
- a. The World Trade Center, that used to be the landmark of America, collapsed in 2001.
 - b. The World Trade Center, which was the landmark of America, collapsed in 2001.
 - c. The World Trade Center used to be the landmark of America, which collapsed in 2001.
 - d. The World Trade Center was the landmark of America that collapsed in 2001.
56. So far/ three companies/ deny/ application/ the position/ software developer.
- a. So far three companies denied my application for the position as software developer.
 - b. So far three companies denied my application to the position of software developer.
 - c. So far three companies have denied my application for the position of software developer.
 - d. So far three companies have denied my application to the position as software developer.
57. renewable energy/ gain/ popularity/ fossil fuels/ still/ dominate/ global energy use.
- a. Renewable energy is gaining popularity because fossil fuels still dominate global energy use.
 - b. When renewable energy is gaining popularity, fossil fuels will dominate global energy use.
 - c. Renewable energy will gain popularity if fossil fuels still dominate global energy use.
 - d. Although renewable energy is gaining popularity, fossil fuels still dominate global energy use.

Mark the letter a, b, c, or d to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

58. This famous director will produce ten short comedy films in four years.
- a. Four years was the time for this famous director to product ten short comedy films.
 - b. Ten short comedy films will be produced by this famous director in four years.

- c. It will take four years to produce ten short comedy films for this famous director.
 - d. Producing ten short comedy films has cost this famous director four years.
59. He was capable of doing all the tasks by himself.
- a. He managed to do all the tasks by himself.
 - b. He has no ability to do all the tasks by himself.
 - c. He needs someone to do all the tasks with him.
 - d. He cannot do all the tasks by himself.
60. He doesn't earn enough money to buy his favourite car.
- a. Buying his favourite car isn't enough for him to earn money.
 - b. His favourite car is too expensive for him to earn money.
 - c. Earning enough money to buy his favourite car is his plan.
 - d. He wishes he earned enough money to buy his favourite car.
61. Although she was unwell, she was playing with her son for an hour.
- a. She was unwell, but she was playing with her son for an hour.
 - b. She was playing with her son for an hour because she was unwell.
 - c. When she was unwell, she was playing with her son for an hour.
 - d. She was so unwell that she was playing with her son for an hour.
62. "Let's light a fire and cook the sausages over it," said the children.
- a. The children said that we lighted a fire and cooked the sausages over it.
 - b. The children recommended them to light a fire and cook the sausages over it.
 - c. The children suggested lighting a fire and cooking the sausages over it.
 - d. The children wondered if they could light a fire and cook the sausages over it.

HẾT PHẦN BÀI TẬP

ĐÁP ÁN

UNIT 1

A. PHONETICS

- I. /æ/: family, chat, attraction, match, wrap, pack, marry, cat
/ɑ:/: hospital, garbage, park, harm, heart, March, spa, calm
/e/: health, men, helper, collector, electrician, remember, guess, centre
- II. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. a 6. a 7. b 8. d 9. c 10. b

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. c 2. f 3. h 4. a 5. b 6. e 7. d 8. g
- II. 1. fragrance 2. speciality 3. artisan 4. community
5. original 6. handicrafts 7. workshops 8. facilities
- III. 1. a 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. c 7. d 8. b 9. a 10. c
- IV. 1. shorten 2. help 3. follow 4. deliver
5. preserve 6. look 7. passed 8. collect
9. repairs 10. remind
- V. 1. of 2. down 3. of 4. down 5. out of
6. with 7. on with 8. back 9. forward 10. down
- VI. 1. Local people can live on by providing tourists with necessary services.
2. That man gets on with the owner of Los Angeles County Museum of Art.
3. Please visit our website to find out more about our products.
4. The Earth has run out of oil and gas.
5. The council had to call off the football match because of the storm.
6. We spent the whole afternoon looking around this small fishing village.
7. I will come back to Hoi An to have another week of adventure this summer.
8. After leaving college, he set up his own business with a bank loan.
9. She promised to meet me at the cinema this evening, but she didn't turn up.
10. My neighbourhood is planning to cut down on daily plastic waste.
- VII. 1. turned ... down 2. worn out 3. call off 4. turn up
5. came across 6. carried out 7. broken into 8. gave up
9. took ... off 10. set up
- VIII. 1. who 2. where 3. what 4. how 5. when
6. who 7. how 8. where 9. what 10. when
- IX. 1. I don't know where to visit this summer vacation.
2. Could you tell me who to ask for advice?
3. She wondered what to write in the final essay.
4. I have no idea who to contact in case of emergency.
5. They can't decide when to leave for America.
6. I'm not sure what to cook for my son's birthday party.
7. Could you tell me where to put my umbrella?
8. He asked himself what to send her as a present.
9. I have no idea when to replace my water filter.
10. She wondered how to make a conical hat by herself.
- X. 1. They didn't know what to do to help preserve their traditional handicrafts.
2. Jonas wondered whether to discuss that matter with his teammates.
3. An asked Mary where to buy affordable handmade products.

4. James and Lily couldn't tell how to find a support center for the homeless.
 5. They have no idea when to start recycling their plastic water bottles.
 6. Trang asked her mother who to call upon arriving at the airport.
 7. Phong was not sure whether to join a volunteering programme this summer.
 8. They wondered what to do to help those disadvantaged children.
 9. She couldn't decide when to apply to become a community helper.
 10. Hoa asked Nam how to introduce some Vietnamese speciality food to the foreigners.
- XI. 1. of 2. away 3. for 4. as 5. on 6. by 7. of 8. from

C. SPEAKING

- I.
1. What are the places of interest in your hometown?
 2. Where is Bau Truc Pottery Village located?
 3. How often do you go to the community centre?
 4. Why do people like Nguyen Hue Walking Street?
 5. What is your favorite destination?
 6. Who do you often go to Diamond Plaza with?
 7. When is the best time to visit Nha Trang?
 8. How far is it from your house to Tan Son Nhat Airport?
- II. 1. c 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. d

D. READING

- I.
- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|
| 1. handicraft | 2. set | 3. long-standing | 4. artisans |
| 5. where | 6. skillful | 7. completely | 8. souvenirs |
- II. A. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F
B. 6. c 7. a 8. b

E. WRITING

- I.
1. Lam Yen Drum village stands between Red River and Tich River.
 2. Waste pollution should be treated properly.
 3. Life expectancy of craft village residents is lower than the rest of Vietnam.
 4. Many handicraft villages in Quang Nam Province have succeeded in combining traditional handicraft with tourism.
 5. Villagers learned to make green sticky rice when they were very young.
 6. Craftsmen add paintings of Hue poems between the two layers of leaves to create famous poetic conical hats.
 7. Although they come to Vietnam for the first time, they can easily get along with local people.
 8. The government is facing pressure from environmentalists at present.
- II.
1. I'm looking forward to the upcoming pottery workshop.
 2. The pop star was invited to the chat show, but he didn't arrive.
 3. The teacher asked him to go out because he misbehaved in the class.
 4. The students wondered how to carve figures of unicorns on the top of the box.
 5. Turn off the computer when you leave.
 6. They paid for dinner in order to apologize for their behaviour.
 7. When I was a child, I used to go to the local park every Saturday afternoon.
 8. The chef's secret recipe is only passed down to his children.

TEST FOR UNIT 1

- I. 1. c 2. a 3. b 4. d 5. b
- II. 1. a 2. b 3. b 4. c 5. d
- III. 1. a 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. a 6. c 7. a 8. d 9. b 10. a

- IV. 1. are imagining 2. went - was studying 3. to preserve 4. closed
5. Are you travelling 6. were driving - saw 7. reviving 8. will visit
9. didn't know 10. takes
- V. 1. produce 2. youngsters 3. skillful 4. original 5. attraction
6. tourism 7. preservation 8. electrician 9. cultural 10. symbolise
- VI. 1. C (get on with) 2. B (made) 3. A (popular) 4. A (In order to)
5. B (grow) 6. B (how) 7. B (exciting) 8. D (products)
- VII. 1. C 2. E 3. F 4. A 5. B 6. D
- VIII. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. c 6. b 7. d 8. d
- IX. A. 1. frequenting 2. occasional 3. tossing 4. sustainably 5. approach 6. aware
B. 1. b 2. d 3. a 4. c 5. d
- X. 1. They didn't know where to find information about traditional craft villages.
2. Minh comes back to his hometown every year to celebrate Tet with his family.
3. The traditional way is more complicated than the new technique.
4. When does the delivery person deliver the new air conditioner to our house?
5. This homemade sauce is handed down from generation to generation in my house.
6. Jonathan is going to look around Melbourne and enjoy its cuisine this Sunday.
7. You must not drop litter around the tourist attractions in Singapore.
8. The tour guide said (that) some tourists were joining a free class in making pottery right then.
9. They had to call an electrician because the electrical wires broke down after the thunderstorm.
10. The community helpers come and look after the orphans every weekend.

UNIT 2

A. PHONETICS

- I. 1. /aʊ/ 2. /eə/ 3. /əʊ/ 4. /əʊ/ 5. /eə/ 6. /aʊ/
7. /eə/ 8. /aʊ/ 9. /əʊ/ 10. /əʊ/ 11. /aʊ/ 12. /eə/
- II. 1. b 2. a 3. d 4. c 5. d 6. b 7. c 8. c 9. a 10. b

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. downtown 2. metro 3. rush hour 4. public amenities
5. concrete jungle 6. traffic congestion 7. sky train 8. construction site
- II. 1. rush hour 2. concrete jungle 3. public amenities 4. construction site
5. traffic congestion 6. downtown 7. sky train 8. metro
- III. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. a 6. c 7. b 8. d 9. c 10. d 11. a
12. b 13. d 14. c
- IV. 1. the most liveable 2. cheaper 3. the best 4. so/ as reasonable as
5. the worst 6. luckier 7. the least 8. as quietly as
9. farther/ further 10. most popular
- V. 1. the best 2. the most densely populated 3. the most iconic 4. cheaper
5. better 6. lengthier 7. longer 8. largest
- VI. 1. more popular 2. more harmful 3. thicker 4. better
5. earlier 6. faster - more 7. unhealthier - worse
8. more loudly - more energetically 9. more advanced - more convenient
10. closer - noisier
- VII. 1. Real Zaragoza is better than Real Madrid.
2. He thinks Chinese is the most difficult language in the world.
3. No musician in the orchestra is as talented as him/he is.
4. The more diverse the public amenities are, the more comfortable people's lives will be.

5. The sight of the concrete jungle is less eye-catching than that of ancient buildings./ The sight of the concrete jungle is not so/ as eye-catching as that of ancient buildings.
6. Mary thinks Melbourne is more "liveable" than any other city in Australia.
7. Lifestyle in Malaysia is not different from Thailand.
8. Ho Chi Minh City is not so/ as busy as Beijing.
9. The more exhausted we are getting, the more unmotivated we feel to finish our work.
10. The more frequently people use public transport, the less traffic congestion there will be.

VIII. 1. out 2. away 3. out 4. around 5. down
6. out 7. down 8. up 9. out 10. after

IX. 1. got on with 2. getting over 3. came across 4. go over 5. turned down
6. went on 7. think over 8. looking forward to 9. knock down 10. took care of

X. 1. setting 2. pulled 3. pick 4. carrying 5. go
6. dressed 7. take 8. find 9. get 10. Cheer

XI. 1. of 2. in 3. from 4. by 5. in 6. from 7. of 8. with

C. SPEAKING

- I. 1. What is the capital of Korea?
2. Where is Seoul located?
3. When was Seoul founded as the capital of Korea?
4. What is the population of Seoul?
5. What's the weather like in Seoul?/ How's the weather in Seoul?
6. How many bridges are there across Han River throughout the city?
7. What is the best attraction in Seoul?
8. Why does K-pop appeal to youngsters?
- II. 1. d 2. c 3. c 4. a 5. b

D. READING

- I. 1. dealt 2. number 3. salary 4. accommodation
5. standard 6. material 7. attract 8. enact
- II. 1. c 2. a 3. d 4. c 5. a 6. d

E. WRITING

- I. 1. The higher the living standards are, the larger the demand for public amenities are.
2. These days, more and more people are suffering from air pollution.
3. Manila is more densely populated and polluted than Bangkok.
4. She spends most of her time surfing the net for information about the next trip.
5. Van Gogh had a major influence on the development of modern painting.
6. Despite Brexit, London remains one of the most open and cosmopolitan cities in the world.
7. The house that we rented in London last year was fully furnished.
8. People face a large amount of environmental problems every day.
- II. 1. The more crowded the street was, the harder it was for us to drive home.
2. I think I'm coming down with a cold because of the unpredictable weather.
3. We spent 3 hours discovering the inner Hanoi.
4. Dickens' "David Copperfield" is the most popular book.
5. Why don't you think over our suggestion before making official decision?
6. Doing homework is more important than watching TV.
7. My friend is a brilliant pianist.
8. We're trying to cut down on the amount of plastic in our house.

TEST FOR UNIT 2

- I. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. a
- II. 1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d 5. c
- III. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. a 6. c 7. c 8. b 9. d 10. d
- IV. 1. doesn't really begin 2. to happen 3. will go 4. was originally designed
5. are still searching 6. are going to hit 7. were playing 8. getting
9. chose 10. will avoid
- V. 1. affordable 2. reliable 3. cultural 4. attraction
5. populated 6. fashionable 7. congestion 8. liveable
9. mostly 10. arrives
- VI. 1. C (from) 2. B (being demolished) 3. C (the second) 4. A (Operating)
5. A (far/ much) 6. D (attractions) 7. A (calm) 8. D (with)
- VII. 1. C 2. F 3. E 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. G
- VIII. 1. b 2. a 3. b 4. d 5. d 6. b 7. c 8. c
- IX. A. 1. T 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. F
B. 6. Toronto's climate is partially moderated.
7. Summertime is the festival time in Toronto.
8. The city greets more than one million visitors in Caribana festival.
- X. 1. This gym is not so/ as convenient as the one near my house.
2. Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.
3. I used to hang out with Amanda at the entertainment center.
4. The group plans to set up an import business.
5. The more polluted the canal gets, the worse the residents' health becomes.
6. They're trying to look for a small apartment in downtown Los Angeles.
7. Jonah had obviously made an effort to dress up smart clothes for the occasion.
8. Losing weight is more difficult than putting on weight.
- XI. Học sinh tự làm

UNIT 3

A. PHONETICS

- I. 1. head 2. rabbit 3. real 4. heat 5. rat
6. hide 7. right 8. healthy 9. rope 10. raise
- II. 1. They kidnapped that handsome actor and asked for a huge ransom.
2. My daughter has the habit of hugging her stuffed rabbit when sleeping.
3. I really hope the hail doesn't affect the rail system.
4. The artist captured pictures of the rare white hare in Yorkshire.
5. Racking and hacking are two distinct terms with different meanings.
6. Do rooks really make the best hooks?
7. She watched him steadily over the rim of her cup.
8. Get your garden ready for the heady days of the summer season.

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. c 2. h 3. g 4. f 5. a 6. e 7. d 8. b
- II. 1. stressed out 2. healthy 3. optimistic 4. physical
5. additional 6. well-balanced 7. fattening 8. mental
- III. 1. due date 2. mood 3. distractions 4. counsellors 5. balance
6. deadline 7. priority 8. anxiety 9. assignments 10. celebrities

- IV. 1. delaying 2. manage 3. prioritise 4. (to) maintain
 5. will accomplish 6. is distracting 7. to keep away 8. overcame
 9. was concentrating 10. to balance
- V. 1. can 2. might 3. shouldn't 4. mustn't 5. may
 6. will 7. can 8. should 9. have to 10. ought to
- VI. 1. d 2. g 3. f 4. j 5. b 6. c 7. e 8. a 9. h 10. i
- VII. 1. take 2. can't make 3. should read 4. don't follow 5. should take
 6. doesn't stop 7. won't go 8. can...study 9. will feel 10. gets
 11. can/may leave 12. must pass

- VIII. 1. If you don't check your writing carefully, you may make mistakes.
 2. If we don't leave right now, we won't get there in time.
 3. If Dave rides his bike on the pavement, he can be fined.
 4. If Katie doesn't eat enough fruits and veggies, she could become deficient in vitamins and minerals.
 5. If you spend too much time in front of a screen, you won't have time to study.
 6. If you don't fix your computer, you won't be able to attend your online class.
 7. If he practices speaking English frequently, he can improve his speaking skills.
 8. If you study hard, you will pass the entrance exam.
- IX. 1. d 2. b 3. c 4. a 5. c 6. d 7. b 8. c 9. a 10. b
- X. 1. convenience 2. healthily 3. electrician 4. preservation 5. energetic
 6. attractive 7. distracting 8. anxiously 9. congestion 10. pricey
- XI. 1. between 2. about 3. after 4. for 5. before
 6. of 7. ahead 8. on 9. through 10. about

C. SPEAKING

- I. 1. a 2. a 3. c 4. b 5. d
- II. - Hey Sally, what's up?
 - Nothing much. What about you?
 - I was just thinking about snacks. You know, I love junk food!
 - Yeah, me too but we shouldn't eat too much of it. It's not good for our health.
 - Maybe... But it's so yummy! How can we say no to something that tastes so good?
 - We don't have to say no – there are healthy options out there as well!
 - Well... can you suggest some healthy snacks I can try?
 - You should try some popcorn with a bit of butter and sugar or some yummy snacks, like trail mix, granola bars, dried fruit or roasted chickpeas. They're all delicious, and much healthier than a bag of chips or sugary sweets.
 - Hmm, that sounds like a good replacement! I think I'll give it a try. Thanks for the suggestion Sally!
 - No problem! What is your plan for the day?
 - I'm going to go jogging in the park and then go to buy some healthy snacks.
 - Sounds like a great plan. See you later!
 - Bye! Have a good day.

D. READING

- I. 1. active 2. diet 3. low-fat 4. concentrate
 5. stressful 6. best 7. balance 8. Overextending
- II. A. 1. compensate 2. end up 3. self-esteem
 4. involved 5. miss out 6. intimidating
- B. 1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. T 6. F

- C. 1. Social media and texting cause anxiety and low self-esteem in teenagers.
2. Yes, it can.
3. To help boost their teens' self-esteem, parents should get teens involved in something they're interested in.

E. WRITING

- I. 1. It is important for teens to eat a well-balanced diet.
2. The counsellor is giving advice on how to maintain a healthy lifestyle at present.
3. Health experts recommend (that) teens (should) get at least 60 minutes of exercise a day./
Health experts recommend teens to get at least 60 minutes of exercise a day.
4. If students don't get enough sleep, they can find it difficult to concentrate on their tasks.
5. When I was at school, I tried to manage my time effectively by creating a daily schedule.
6. If you keep eating a restricted diet, it could lead to nutritional deficiencies and other health problems.
7. You should keep your phone and electronic devices out of the bedroom if you want to get a healthy sleep.
8. Teens should avoid eating junk food because it can harm their mental or physical health.
- II. 1. If you run a bit faster, you might win the race.
2. You should strike a balance between study and breaks.
3. If you stand on the edge of the cliff, you could fall.
4. Would you mind showing me the way to the nearest bus stop?
5. Jim has difficulty concentrating on schoolwork.
6. Exercise is a great way to take care of your mind and body.
7. Teens are now keen on watching and making videos on TikTok.
8. John said (that) he was going to travel to Ireland for vacation the following month.

TEST FOR UNIT 3

- I. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. d 5. b
- II. 1. b 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. d
- III. 1. mental 2. amenities 3. distractions 4. concrete jungle 5. balanced diet
6. suburbs 7. specialty 8. congestion 9. fragrance 10. handicrafts
- IV. 1. a 2. c 3. c 4. b 5. d 6. b 7. d 8. c 9. c 10. a
- V. 1. didn't eat 2. has 3. follow 4. eating 5. am driving
6. were you doing - was texting 7. to think 8. spent 9. is raining
10. is - will go
- VI. 1. stressful 2. concentration 3. fattening 4. prioritize 5. depressed
6. optimistic 7. unhealthy 8. effectively 9. counselor 10. anxiety
- VII. 1. B (with more) 2. B (maintaining a) 3. A (A child's diet) 4. C (as/ because/ since)
5. D (more likely) 6. D (obesity) 7. B (have/ will have) 8. B (to participate)
9. D (well preserved) 10. C (to be creative)
- VIII. 1. E 2. A 3. C 4. F 5. B 6. G 7. D
- IX. 1. d 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. c 6. d 7. a 8. b
- X. 1. a 2. b 3. d 4. c 5. c 6. d
- XI. 1. My sister is crazy about milk tea and she drinks it almost every day.
2. He finally managed to get over his fear of flying.
3. The terrible weather prevented us from going trekking yesterday.
4. *The Little Prince* is the most interesting novel I have ever read.
5. If you don't finish your homework, you can't go out with your friend.
6. They're not sure how to operate the new system.

7. I spent 4 hours reading the first chapter of the book.
8. Tennis is not as dangerous as snowboarding.
9. I didn't realize how late it was and I went on studying till after midnight.
10. He looked for someone to share his life with because he felt very miserable.

TEST YOURSELF 1

- | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. a | 2. d | 3. c | 4. a | 5. b | 6. d | 7. a | 8. b | 9. c | 10. d | |
| 11. c | 12. d | 13. c | 14. b | 15. a | 16. c | 17. b | 18. d | 19. a | 20. c | |
| 21. b | 22. C (of) | 23. A (The harder) | 24. B (far/ much/ a lot) | 25. D | 26. F | | | | | |
| 27. A | 28. C | 29. B | 30. E | 31. c | 32. b | 33. d | 34. b | 35. c | 36. a | 37. F |
| 38. T | 39. T | 40. F | 41. T | 42. c | 43. b | 44. a | 45. b | 46. a | 47. d | |
| 48. c | 49. a | 50. c | 51. c | 52. d | 53. b | 54. a | | | | |

UNIT 4

A. PHONETICS

- I. communal lemon religious Cambodia
 culture family magnificent monument
local windmill custom popular
 national alive temple complex
- /m/: Cambodia, family, magnificent, monument, windmill, custom, temple, complex
 /l/: communal, lemon, religious, culture, local, popular, national, alive
- II. 1. castle, Kingdom, royal, family, live
 2. coming, Vietnam, will, impressed, Vietnamese, traditional
 3. Middle, Museum, collection, medieval
 4. traditionally, drizzle, olive, oil, tomato
 5. magnificent, travelled, England
 6. maintain, windmills, them
 7. tourism, physical, damage
 8. believe, will, absolutely, palace
 9. locals, careful, while, promoting, tourism
 10. Millions, will, gallery, month

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. monument 2. magnificent 3. Complex 4. communal
 5. Heritage 6. religious 7. structure 8. occupied
 9. well-preserved 10. deep-rooted
- II. 1. Castle 2. takeaway 3. habit 4. tradition
 5. practice 6. appear 7. ancient 8. preserving
 9. contribution 10. protect
- III. 1. c 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. a 6. b 7. c 8. d 9. a 10. c
- IV. 1. were visiting 2. was observing 3. were building 4. wasn't listening
 5. were discussing 6. Was...sleeping 7. were watching 8. were studying
 9. was cooking 10. Were...driving
- V. 1. saw 2. was doing 3. weren't living 4. didn't open
 5. Was...working 6. did...serve 7. taught - went 8. found - were walking
 9. was observing - was explaining 10. were serving - started
- VI. 1. could 2. paid 3. didn't live 4. were/ was
 5. was/ were driving 6. could 7. had 8. was/ were eating
 9. knew 10. were travelling

- VII. 1. I wish I could afford an apartment in the city centre.
 2. I wish I didn't have to go to school five days a week.
 3. I wish I went camping with my friends after the final exams.
 4. I wish there was/ were no more bullying at school.
 5. I wish I was/ were dancing with you in the ballroom.
 6. I wish no one was/ were suffering from depression.
 7. I wish he could come to the house-warming party tonight.
 8. I wish there was/ were snow at Christmas in my city.
 9. I wish we didn't need to go to the conference in Switzerland.
 10. I wish they learnt to communicate with their peers.

- VIII. 1. I wish my computer wasn't/ weren't out of order.
 2. I wish my younger brother concentrated more on his studies.
 3. I wish I had time to go to the cinema with you.
 4. I wish John could come to my birthday party this weekend.
 5. I wish you took me to the zoo after school.
 6. I wish it wasn't/ weren't raining heavily outside.
 7. I wish my favorite book wasn't/ weren't out of stock.
 8. I wish I was/ were old enough to drive a car.
 9. I wish they weren't having a class at the moment.
 10. I wish my school organized outdoor activities.

- IX. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. c 8. b 9. a 10. d 11. c
 12. b 13. d

- X. 1. on 2. with 3. to 4. of 5. out 6. in 7. with 8. In

C. SPEAKING

- I. 1. b 2. a 3. d 4. c 5. b
 II. 1. B 2. F 3. A 4. C 5. E 6. D 7. G

D. READING

- I. 1. mostly 2. held 3. shift 4. declines
 5. than 6. obese 7. indicate 8. spans
 II. 1. d 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. c 6. c

E. WRITING

- I. 1. They were learning about British family traditions all day yesterday.
 2. Beth wishes she could stay in Cambridge forever.
 3. The tourists were exploring a historic site when a thunderstorm occurred.
 4. Sometimes I wish I had a lot of money and travelled around the world.
 5. They urged the parliament to approve plans for their reform program last week.
 6. My dad was setting up the table while my mom was cooking dinner.
 7. I suppose we can pay by credit card but we had better check first.
 8. Women stayed at home preparing food and making clothes in the past.
 II. 1. Maya wishes her neighborhood recycled plastic bottles.
 2. It was raining heavily all evening.
 3. I wish I could cook as well as my mom.
 4. When the accident happened/ occurred, the family was driving home.
 5. Vietnamese people take great pride in their culture.
 6. My school isn't far from my home, so I go to school on foot every day.
 7. I wish my sister improved her English speaking skills.
 8. Dried candied fruit is only eaten by Vietnamese people at Tet.

TEST FOR UNIT 4

- I. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. d 5. b
- II. 1. a 2. b 3. b 4. d 5. c
- III. 1. a 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. b 6. c 7. a 8. a 9. d 10. c
- IV. 1. are going 2. was discussing 3. were waiting 4. promote - will buy
5. were 6. smoking 7. is always leaving 8. to study
9. didn't speak 10. arrive
- V. 1. wealthy 2. imagination 3. national 4. physical
5. observation 6. basically 7. behaviors 8. incredible
9. pride 10. unbelievable
- VI. 1. C (built) 2. B (on) 3. A (had) 4. B (barefoot)
5. D (natural) 6. A (being given) 7. A (founded) 8. D (was holding)
9. A (would) 10. D (spoke)
- VII. 1. Of course, dear! 2. It must be tiring! 3. Sounds fun.
4. That would be great! 5. I totally agree with you. 6. It's impossible, my son.
- VIII. 1. b 2. c 3. c 4. a 5. d 6. b 7. c 8. a
- IX. A. 1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T
B. 6. Life today is faster than life in the past.
7. The standard of living has improved.
8. The Internet makes it easy to access information.
9. Computers and other powerful machines do some difficult jobs for us.
10. Household appliances make our lives more comfortable at home.
- X. 1. I wish the council wasn't/ weren't demolishing that house.
2. Angkor Wat is the largest religious monument in the world.
3. "I will hold an event about skin care next month," Mary said.
4. She was given the book "The fault in our stars" as a birthday gift.
5. He wishes he could come to his brother's wedding.
6. He advised me not to spend most of my time chatting on Facebook.
7. When we arrived at the village, people were dancing in front of the communal house.
8. A large part of London's centre was damaged by the fire of London in 1666.

XI. Học sinh tự làm

UNIT 5

A. PHONETICS

- I. 1. wet 2. yelled 3. yield 4. woke 5. watch
6. yours 7. wheel 8. yellow 9. woolly 10. Yesterday
- II. 1. d 2. a 3. d 4. b 5. a

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. ride a jeep 2. take photos 3. tour a campus 4. go snorkelling
5. put up tents 6. dance with local people 7. see a gong show
8. give a performance 9. take an eco-tour 10. explore a site
- II. 1. give a performance 2. take photos 3. put up tents 4. take an eco-tour
5. tour a campus 6. explored a site 7. ride a jeep 8. go snorkelling
9. see a gong show 10. dance with local people
- III. 1. thrilling 2. memorable 3. embarrassing 4. unpleasant
5. touching 6. special 7. brilliant 8. amazing
9. enjoyable 10. exhilarating

- IV. 1. b 2. a 3. d 4. c 5. c 6. b 7. a 8. d 9. b 10. a
- V. 1. has visited 2. Have...stayed 3. hasn't attended 4. have...enrolled
 5. have...completed 6. has...tried 7. have...worked 8. haven't won
 9. has...travelled 10. has been
- VI. 1. has backpacked 2. already 3. since 4. have you gone
 5. yet 6. for 7. has travelled 8. for two years
 9. before 10. Have you ever tried
- VII. 1. hasn't booked 2. do 3. have ever climbed 4. explored
 5. have...taken 6. won't argue 7. injured - was attending
 8. has helped - arrived 9. is - am packing 10. visits - has never gone
 11. Have you ever been - haven't been 12. has Mrs Grey taught - started
 13. had - has been
- VIII. 1. has lived 2. moved 3. feels 4. isn't
 5. has been 6. has ridden 7. has eaten 8. has made
 9. are 10. have recently moved 11. has taken
 12. arrived 13. likes 14. has visited
- IX. 1. This is the first time I have (ever) attended an army course.
 2. It is/ has been two months since Matthew applied for a fully funded scholarship.
 3. The kids have never joined such a memorable summer camp (before).
 4. Annie hasn't gone snorkelling in the Philippines for a few months.
 5. The last time the singer gave a performance was five years ago.
 6. My best friend and I have known each other since secondary school.
 7. My older brother became an accountant in January.
 8. Sarah last saw a gong show when she travelled to Da Lat with her family.
 9. The Jacksons have lived in the south of France since 2019.
 10. She has just arrived at the campsite.
- X. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. c 5. a 6. b 7. d 8. c 9. c 10. b 11. a
 12. b 13. d 14. a 15. c
- XI. 1. back 2. to 3. in 4. through 5. along
 6. with 7. by 8. up 9. in 10. with

C. SPEAKING

- I. 1. B 2. D 3. G 4. E 5. C 6. F 7. A
- II. 1. d 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. b

D. READING

- I. 1. experience 2. exploring 3. exhilarating 4. snorkelling
 5. team-building 6. setting up 7. beautiful 8. Accommodation
- II. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. a 6. b

E. WRITING

- I. 1. My first week at the summer camp has been an amazing adventure so far.
 2. The longer he spends practicing the piano, the more proficient he becomes.
 3. Some tourists were taking photos of the sunset when they noticed a wild bear.
 4. The children are excited because they have never explored the seabed before.
 5. I wish I did more community service before my graduation.
 6. Katie may not win the competition unless she goes to practice sessions regularly.
 7. Have you ever come to school late or failed an important exam?
 8. It's essential to put up a barrier around the campsite to keep wild animals away.

9. Christian joined a 2-week course in an army camp in Kentucky last summer.
 10. She has already seen a gong show, but she hasn't seen a tribal dance show yet.
- II.
1. My family have not gone picnicking together since 2021.
 2. Matthew has become a disciplined person because he used to attend an army course.
 3. I asked my friend who to contact to book that eco-tour./ I asked my friend who I should contact to book that eco-tour.
 4. The last time I bought clothes was on my trip to Hanoi.
 5. We wish it wasn't raining heavily right now at the campsite.
 6. This is the first time those hikers have (ever) gone bird-watching in the forest.
 7. Unless you have a passport, you can't register for a course abroad.
 8. The children found riding the roller coaster very exhilarating.
 9. Kayaking is so relaxing that we all enjoy doing it every weekend.
 10. If you don't wear hiking boots, you may fall while climbing the mountain.

TEST FOR UNIT 5

- I. 1. a 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. c
- II. 1. d 2. d 3. b 4. c 5. a
- III. 1. a 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. d 6. c 7. a 8. b 9. d 10. a
- IV. 1. have...climbed 2. took 3. started - were exploring
 4. didn't attend 5. travels 6. is arguing
 7. doesn't snow - will hike 8. has done - graduated 9. to see - dance
 10. learning
- V. 1. helplessness 2. pleasant 3. unforgettable 4. definitely
 5. confidence 6. amazing 7. memorise 8. grilled
 9. embarrassment 10. revise
- VI. 1. A (an unpleasant) 2. B (by heart) 3. A (Have you ever) 4. C (a tribal dance)
 5. D (for) 6. B (went) 7. D (exhilarating) 8. D (have had)
 9. A (putting up) 10. B (10-day)
- VII. 1. H 2. B 3. F 4. E 5. C 6. G 7. A 8. D
- VIII. 1. d 2. c 3. c 4. b 5. a
- IX. 1. b 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. a 6. d 7. b 8. c
- X. A. 1. T 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. F 6. T
 B. 7. b 8. a 9. d 10. c
- XI.
1. Although it was raining very heavily at the campfire, we all still enjoyed every moment.
 2. We wish she could go snorkelling to see the coral reef with us.
 3. Because riding the roller coaster was so thrilling, the children wanted to try again.
 4. This is the first time these tourists have taken an eco-tour to the national park.
 5. Unless Marie gets good marks, her parents won't let her attend the summer camp.
 6. This photo makes me remember the time I climbed a mountain with my friends.
 7. Seeing a tribal dance show was the most interesting activity during the trip.
 8. The bear appeared at the campsite while everyone was putting up tents.
 9. They found it exciting to explore the ancient site of Machu Picchu.
 10. That singer has not given any performance for five years.

UNIT 6

A. PHONETICS

- I. 1. fresh 2. flat 3. flame 4. frog 5. flown
 6. flute 7. frank 8. free 9. fries 10. flight

- II. 1. The fragile flowers fluttered in the breeze as spring was about to come.
 2. Honest communication is crucial in resolving conflicts between friends.
 3. The reader frowned as she flipped through the pages of the new novel.
 4. This flavorful dish is made from fresh and organic ingredients.
 5. Everyone in the building was frightened since the flame was so intense.
 6. The flute artist performed a lively French folk tune at the festival.
 7. The floor is spotlessly clean, and the whole room gives off a pleasant fragrance.
 8. Despite their past disagreements, their friendship still holds influence over him.

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. d 2. c 3. f 4. h 5. a 6. g 7. b 8. e
- II. 1. replace 2. improving 3. pursue 4. depend on
 5. supported 6. dyed 7. take notes 8. memorise
- III. 1. freedom 2. Facilities 3. nuclear 4. opportunity
 5. various 6. generation 7. extended 8. family-oriented
 9. personal 10. materials
- IV. 1. d 2. c 3. c 4. a 5. b 6. a 7. a 8. b 9. c 10. d
- V. 1. not to tell 2. working 3. replacing 4. to stay
 5. not learning 6. to trust 7. touching 8. to open - to be
 9. to enrol 10. making 11. to comment 12. to get
 13. crying 14. to learn 15. going
- VI. 1. changing 2. to go 3. meeting 4. to be
 5. to buy 6. switching off 7. to earn 8. working
 9. banning 10. to tell 11. to take 12. listening
 13. to spend
- VII. 1. to pay 2. living 3. not to reveal 4. playing 5. breaking
 6. to go 7. to provide 8. cleaning 9. to take 10. wearing
- VIII. 1. You need to replace the old-fashioned heating system with a hi-tech one.
 2. We didn't expect to find a western-style restaurant in an Asian town.
 3. Museums normally don't allow visitors to touch their artworks or artefacts.
 4. Those children enjoy learning about how Vietnam has transformed itself.
 5. We agreed to play traditional games at our school festival.
 6. My father advised me to study hard to pass the entrance exam to high school.
 7. Many children of my grandpa's generation had to stop studying due to poverty.
 8. They have postponed building a new bridge between the two villages.
 9. They planned to increase the number of people learning English in rural areas.
 10. Do you fancy knowing more about the history of our handicraft village?
- IX. 1. c 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. d 6. d 7. a 8. c 9. b 10. b
- X. 1. of 2. in 3. from 4. for 5. on 6. to 7. for 8. about 9. of 10. of

C. SPEAKING

- I. 1. How has Vietnam's transportation system changed over the past ten years?
 2. What were used as the main means of public transport in Hanoi?
 3. Why was construction of the Thu Thiem tunnel delayed?
 4. When will the first metro in Saigon be put into operation?
 5. How long is the railroad of Vietnam in total?
 6. Where is the Hai Van Tunnel situated?
 7. How many compartments do the first skytrains in Vietnam have?
 8. How did people in Vietnam travel in the past?

- II. 1. d 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. a

D. READING

- I. 1. drastically 2. generation 3. enjoyable 4. tools
5. almost 6. represents 7. potential 8. intended
- II. 1. c 2. d 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. d

E. WRITING

- I. 1. Many schools in the world were founded at the beginning of the 20th century.
2. It's nice of John to give us a lift to the train station.
3. There has been a dramatic increase in the number of people traveling abroad in recent years.
4. I prefer riding my bicycles to catching the bus to school every morning.
5. People expect that the new metro system can solve the traffic problem.
6. The Internet provides us with various information and learning materials.
7. The traffic system in Ho Chi Minh City has been upgraded over the last five years.
8. If you join this summer camp, you'll learn to use traditional farming tools.
9. Children in the cities should avoid playing soccer on the streets.
10. Our group agreed to present the differences between a nuclear family and an extended family last week.
- II. 1. He was confident to say that he was the best student in his school.
2. There has been a considerable change in our lifestyle since the introduction of Western culture.
3. I am excited to learn that I can come to visit my friend in Phu Yen next month.
4. Those children need teaching/ to be taught about how Vietnam has transformed itself.
5. Maya is sad because she doesn't want to spend her holiday without her family.
6. I don't mind helping you review the lessons after school.
7. Everyone was playing a traditional game when we came to the school festival.
8. People aren't allowed to smoke in public places in this country.
9. The number of people learning English has increased dramatically.
10. Children nowadays have more freedom of choice than children in the past.

TEST FOR UNIT 6

- I. 1. a 2. b 3. c 4. b 5. a
- II. 1. b 2. a 3. b 4. d 5. c
- III. 1. a 2. c 3. b 4. b 5. c 6. c 7. d 8. c 9. b 10. a
- IV. 1. working/ to work 2. worrying 3. were worn 4. is writing
5. went 6. has experienced 7. have teaching methods changed
8. increases 9. Were you taking 10. will replace
- V. 1. democratic 2. simply 3. professional 4. memorise
5. differences 6. Traditionally 7. living 8. private
9. freedom 10. vary
- VI. 1. A (to study) 2. C (to write) 3. B (democratic) 4. A (to go)
5. A (was preparing) 6. A (already been) 7. A (surprised) 8. C (be completed)
9. A (listen) 10. B (on)
- VII. 1. E 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. G 7. F
- VIII. 1. b 2. a 3. d 4. c 5. a 6. b 7. b 8. a
- IX. A. 1. c 2. e 3. f 4. b 5. d 6. a
B. 1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T 6. T
- C. 7. Lifestyles have changed significantly for the last century.
8. The friendliness, resilience, and determination are characteristics that have not changed.

- X. 1. It was brave of him to tell her what he thought about her.
 2. I didn't expect to meet Andy at the History Museum.
 3. The number of people using public transport has dropped slightly.
 4. I am busy revising for exams at the moment.
 5. As there was an increased demand for travel, the government decided to invest in building the very first metro system.
 6. Our family had an agreement not to mention work or study during dinner.
 7. I have never heard about the tram system in Hanoi before.
 8. It took the firefighters two hours to release the driver from the wreckage.
 9. The president was taken to the hospital for an emergency operation.
 10. The computer suddenly crashed while I was typing my history essay.
- XI. Học sinh tự làm

TEST YOURSELF 2

- | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| 1. c | 2. a | 3. b | 4. a | 5. d | 6. a | 7. b | 8. a | 9. b | 10. c |
| 11. c | 12. d | 13. a | 14. d | 15. c | 16. c | 17. a | 18. b | 19. d | 20. d |
| 21. b | 22. a | 23. c | 24. a | 25. d | 26. b | 27. d | 28. A (to do) | 29. A (could) | |
| 30. B (since) | 31. D | 32. A | 33. B | 34. E | 35. C | 36. d | 37. c | 38. a | 39. d |
| 40. c | 41. b | 42. b | 43. a | 44. d | 45. a | 46. c | 47. b | 48. a | 49. b |
| 50. a | | | | | | | | | |
| 51. b | 52. c | 53. b | 54. c | 55. a | 56. c | 57. d | | | |

UNIT 7

A. PHONETICS

- I. 1. slow 2. snacks 3. slip 4. slapped 5. sneaked
 6. snoop 7. slide 8. slippers 9. snicker 10. sneeze
- II. 1. The snowstorm has made the roads extremely slippery.
 2. The snake made no sound as it slithered through the leaves.
 3. For dessert, we enjoyed some slices of cake and Snickers bars.
 4. Amy bought a pair of sneakers with a catchy slogan printed on the side.
 5. The cat looked sleepy and started to snore softly as it dozed off.
 6. We visited the zoo and saw a sloth snooze peacefully in the tree.
 7. The children are observing a snail moving slowly across the garden path.
 8. A girl on a sledge is moving down a snow slope at a uniform speed.

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. f 2. h 3. j 4. i 5. a 6. b 7. d 8. c 9. e 10. g
- II. 1. majestic 2. peak 3. paradise 4. permit 5. sustainable
 6. ecosystem 7. annual 8. diversity 9. possess 10. urgent
- III. 1. discovery 2. admire 3. hesitation 4. exploration 5. permission
 6. conservation 7. preserve 8. destruction 9. possession 10. located
- IV. 1. impressive 2. diversity 3. nature 4. conserve 5. destructive
 6. hesitation 7. erupted 8. wonderful 9. urgently 10. charming
- V. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. b 5. a 6. d 7. c 8. a 9. b 10. c
 11. a 12. d 13. b
- VI. 1. They asked if/ whether the government would pass the law on banning deforestation.
 2. She asked me if/ whether I wanted to experience camping overnight inside a cave.
 3. He wanted to know if/ whether I was excited about my trip to Iguazu Falls the following week/ the week after.
 4. Jane asked me if/ whether the weather was good in Shanghai in the summer.

5. He asked me if/ whether Anna was going to observe the northern lights in Norway that winter.
6. They asked their mom if/ whether they could go snorkelling in the Great Barrier Reef the following day/ the day after.
7. I wondered if/ whether the students were giving a presentation on the seven natural wonders then.
8. The tour guide asked us if/ whether we would come back there the following year/ the year after to see the humpback whales.
9. Harry asked me if/ whether he might use my pictures of the Victoria Falls for his project.
10. Anna wanted to know if/ whether Paricutin Volcano was located in Michoacan, Mexico.

VII. 1. Jimmy asked me where I was going for my summer holiday.

2. The tour guide told the hikers that the hiking trip that day allowed them to observe some signature birds of the park.
3. Brian asked the tour operator when he could register for the scuba diving tour.
4. Joana wondered if/ whether it was possible that the Grand Canyon might have formed 5 to 6 million years before.
5. Annie said that she hoped she could climb Mount Kilimanjaro with other explorers the year after/ the following year.
6. My sister asked me if/ whether I knew that Mount Everest was the highest mountain in the world.
7. The students wanted to know what activities they could do at Giang Dien Waterfall the following week/ the week after.
8. The police explained that those tourists might not follow the trails and get lost the day before/ the previous day.
9. She wondered if/ whether the Pink Beach on Komodo Island offered snorkelling and diving spots.
10. One tourist asked who was responsible for the damage of the ancient tree in front of the village.
11. The locals wanted to know if/ whether ecotourism would help preserve the fauna and flora in the Amazon Rainforest.
12. A friend told me that if I took steps to reduce pollution, I would help preserve the Great Barrier Reef.
13. Wendy asked me how visitors usually travelled to Phu Quy Island.
14. The tour guide asked her if/ whether it was her first time kayaking and enjoying the beauty of Ha Long Bay.
15. Andy said that that speaker was presenting the negative effects of global warming right then.

- VIII.** 1. could 2. were reading 3. would travel 4. have never been 5. were working
 6. went 7. might 8. had to/ must 9. was 10. needed
 11. started - finished 12. had

- IX.** 1. b 2. b 3. c 4. a 5. d 6. a 7. d 8. b 9. c 10. a

- X.** 1. about 2. of 3. between 4. on 5. in
 6. above 7. on 8. in 9. on 10. in

C. SPEAKING

- I.** 1. d 2. a 3. c 4. b 5. d

II. 1. What are you doing?

2. What is the topic?

3. How many natural wonders are there in the world?

4. Do you know what causes harm to those wonders?

5. Why does mass tourism cause harm to natural wonders?

6. Who should be responsible for educating the tourists?

D. READING

- I. 1. measurements 2. regarded 3. twice 4. wonders
5. formations 6. capacity 7. unknown 8. attempt
- II. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. a 6. b

E. WRITING

- I. 1. The Grand Canyon is a majestic wonder carved by the Colorado River in the US.
2. They said (that) they would climb to the mountain peak to watch the sunrise the morning after.
3. What are the things we should not miss once we come to Hue City?
4. I suggest traveling by motorbike as you can see a lot of beautiful scenery along the street.
5. Crater Lake stands as one of the most iconic natural wonders of the United States.
6. The tour guide explained (that) Niagara Falls harbored a wide diversity of wildlife in its surrounding habitats.
7. It is claimed that Ma Pi Leng is one of the most dangerous passes in Vietnam.
8. Located in Ninh Binh, Trang An Landscape Complex is known for its scenic landscape and boat cave tours.
9. There is a growing recognition that the ethnic groups in the Central Highlands need more support.
10. Her teacher suggests she (should) study harder so she can get into a good university.
- II. 1. A research on people's awareness of protecting natural wonders is being carried out.
2. Despite being open all year, some areas of Yosemite National Park are inaccessible by car.
3. The guard told us (that) we would be fined if we littered while walking along the coast.
4. The last time I went hiking was on my trip to Ta Cu Mountain.
5. The teacher wondered if/ whether a camping trip at the end of that semester would help students relieve stress.
6. Sognefjord in Norway was listed as a World Heritage Site by UNESCO in 2005.
7. Unless you get permission from the authorities, you can't hunt in this national park.
8. Quang wanted to know if/ whether he could go scuba diving when he visited the Great Barrier Reef.
9. Mount Elbrus is the highest peak in Europe.
10. She suggests (that) we (should) use Ban Gioc Waterfall as a theme of the presentation./ She suggests using Ban Gioc Waterfall as a theme of the presentation.

TEST FOR UNIT 7

- I. 1. a 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. c
- II. 1. d 2. d 3. b 4. c 5. a
- III. 1. a 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. d 6. c 7. a 8. b 9. d 10. a
- IV. 1. have been built 2. stretches 3. go 4. took
5. are discussing 6. discovered 7. would see 8. will disappear
9. were travelling 10. sitting
- V. 1. threaten 2. annually 3. risky 4. charming
5. admiration 6. amazing 7. explorers 8. sustainable
9. sightseers 10. location
- VI. 1. A (hesitation) 2. B (largest) 3. A (rich in) 4. C (was located)
5. B (admiring) 6. B (which) 7. C (snow-covered) 8. D (fully)
9. B (to leave) 10. D (that)
- VII. 1. B 2. D 3. G 4. E 5. C 6. F 7. A
- VIII. 1. b 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. a 6. d 7. b 8. c
- IX. A. 1. T 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. F 6. T
B. 1. c 2. b 3. d

- X. 1. Sara wondered whether Angel Falls was one of the seven natural wonders of the world.
 2. I wish she shared memories of her trip with me.
 3. Mr. Brown hasn't gone on a hiking trip for five years.
 4. I suggest surfing the net for the location of Ninh Binh Province.
 5. The deeper the explorers went into the forest, the more diverse ecosystem they discovered.
 6. The teacher asked me if I would choose Grand Canyon as my topic for the speaking club the following week/ the week after.
 7. My teacher asked me when I was going to submit my research paper.
 8. When you come inside you should take off your coat and hat.
 9. What is the length of the Amazon River?
 10. I am crazy about exploring natural wonders in Vietnam.
- XI. Học sinh tự làm.

UNIT 8

A. PHONETICS

- I. 1. am^ˈbitious 2. ^ˈbasic 3. do^ˈmestic 4. hi^ˈlarious
 5. ^ˈvarious 6. hi^ˈstoric 7. de^ˈlicious 8. ro^ˈmantic
 9. ^ˈclassic 10. ^ˈcurious 11. ^ˈpublic 12. re^ˈligious
 13. Pa^ˈcific 14. te^ˈrrific 15. ^ˈserious 16. lu^ˈxurious
 17. ma^ˈjestic 18. ^ˈanxious 19. ^ˈethnic 20. ^ˈobvious
- II. 1. ^ˈplastic 2. a^ˈquatic 3. ma^ˈjestic 4. ar^ˈtistic
 5. hi^ˈstoric 6. ^ˈprecious 7. ^ˈcurious 8. ^ˈenvious
 9. do^ˈmestic 10. ^ˈcautious 11. lu^ˈxurious 12. re^ˈligious

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. d 2. f 3. e 4. b 5. h 6. i 7. c 8. j 9. a 10. g
- II. 1. travel agency 2. international 3. homestay 4. holidaymakers
 5. low season 6. package holiday 7. domestic 8. self-guided tour
 9. safari 10. trip itinerary
- III. 1. breathtaking 2. Flexible 3. online 4. smooth
 5. ruinous 6. world-famous 7. ideal 8. unique
 9. natural 10. fixed
- IV. 1. c 2. a 3. d 4. c 5. c 6. b 7. d 8. c 9. a 10. b 11. d 12. b
- V. 1. which 2. whom 3. who 4. which
 5. whose 6. which 7. who 8. whose
 9. whom 10. who
- VI. 1. who 2. which 3. whose 4. who/ whom 5. whom
 6. who 7. which 8. whose 9. which 10. who
 11. which 12. whose
- VII. 1. d 2. e 3. j 4. g 5. i 6. a 7. h 8. b 9. f 10. c
- VIII. 1. Lucas spent several years studying in Rome, whose culture and architecture are brilliant.
 2. They have booked a package tour which includes everything and even a private tour guide.
 3. The tour offers various activities with the locals who are very hospitable.
 4. Are you still in contact with those friends with whom you shared the same dormitory?/
 Are you still in contact with those friends who/ whom you shared the same dormitory with?
 5. The self-guided tour is a planned itinerary which allows tourists to follow at their own pace.
 6. It's annoying to travel with my best friend who doesn't know how to use Google Maps.
 7. The whole town was searching for some tourists who got lost in the Amazon Rainforest.

8. We went on a hop-on hop-off bus with a family who/ whom we met for the first time that day.

9. Tourists can purchase a one-day pass which is available at all BTS stations in Bangkok.

10. The church whose historic value is priceless was partly destroyed by a fire last year.

IX. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. a 5. d 6. c 7. a 8. b 9. a 10. a

X. 1. for 2. on 3. out 4. for 5. from 6. of 7. as - on 8. at 9. in 10. on

C. SPEAKING

I. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. b

II. - Hello! Dolores speaking...

- Ah yes. Hello. I'd like to enquire about flights to Hong Kong from Kennedy Airport in New York, please. I'm off to a conference at the end of the month - Thursday 22nd until Tuesday 27th. Could you tell me about the flight availability and prices?

- Certainly. Do you want to go economy, business or first class?

- Well, I'd like to go first class, but unfortunately I'll have to go economy - company rules, you see.

- Yes, sure. I understand. How many of you will be travelling?

- Ah, it's just me.

- All right. One seat... economy class... New York - Kennedy to Hong Kong Airport.

- And how much will that be?

- Let me see. To qualify for the discount rate, you need to stay over a Saturday. Yes, that'll be \$830.

- OK. Can I book that, then?

- Certainly.

D. READING

I. 1. ruins 2. picturesque 3. laze 4. abroad
5. foreign 6. delayed 7. reserve 8. Whichever

II. A. 1. e 2. h 3. g 4. f 5. d 6. a 7. b 8. c

B. 1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T 6. F 7. T 8. F

C. 1. b 2. a 3. d

E. WRITING

I. 1. Tourism has been identified as one of the world's largest industries for a long time.

2. In recent years, there has been a lot of tourism development in Asia and the Middle East.

3. Economically, tourism can create jobs for local people and bring money into/ to the country.

4. Thanks to the development of tourism, the average living standard of people increases well.

5. Tourism can provide governments with extra tax revenues each year.

6. Tourism is an opportunity to discover different cultures around the world.

7. Too many tourists can have a negative impact on the quality of life.

8. Tourism is largely responsible for the destruction of many of the most beautiful places left over on Earth.

9. These days, green travellers are turning away from all-inclusive package deals because of their negative environmental impact.

10. The main aim of ecotourism is to reduce the negative impact that tourism has on the environment.

II. 1. Is this the first time you have been to Penang?

2. I didn't have enough strength to push it all the way.

3. The hotel (which/ that) we stayed in on our holiday in Dalat is magnificent.

4. I prepared for the picnic better than you did.

5. You can find a tour operator who has experience in working out an itinerary.

6. It was such a beautiful day that we went to the beach.

7. It is three years since my family last went to Hanoi.

8. It wasn't necessary for us to book the hotel in advance.
9. We went to Phuket and stayed in a five-star resort whose name is Six Senses.
10. Richard takes great pride in his children's achievements.

TEST FOR UNIT 8

- I. 1. a 2. d 3. c 4. b 5. c
- II. 1. a 2. b 3. b 4. d 5. a
- III. 1. d 2. d 3. c 4. c 5. a 6. b 7. d 8. a 9. c 10. a
- IV. 1. was found 2. were enjoying - hit 3. watches
4. has expanded 5. took 6. is going 7. wouldn't visit
8. will ever travel 9. visiting 10. to send
- V. 1. exploration 2. agency 3. appealing 4. breathtaking 5. magnificent
6. travellers 7. accommodation 8. inaccessible 9. tourist 10. excitedly
- VI. 1. B (most extensive) 2. C (has increased) 3. A (he go/he should go) 4. C (ten-day)
5. B (which) 6. C (detailed itinerary) 7. B (whose) 8. D (correctly)
9. C (in advance) 10. A (Found)
- VII. 1. G 2. J 3. H 4. D 5. A 6. I 7. C 8. F 9. B 10. E
- VIII. 1. b 2. b 3. c 4. d 5. b 6. a 7. b 8. c
- IX. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. a 6. a 7. c
- X. 1. The ticket price I got from the agent was not the same as that on the airlines website.
2. This is the second time Dennis has visited Son Doong Cave.
3. I wish I could visit the Eiffel Tower in Paris.
4. Our tour guide gave us such confusing information that I didn't know when we departed to Hanoi.
5. It's not worth explaining yourself to people who really don't want to understand.
6. The tourists asked if it was necessary to ask for permission before exploring Son Doong Cave.
7. You will have to book your own plane ticket unless you buy a package tour.
8. My best friend advised me to spend the summer in Italy.
9. Nick, who is our tour guide, is talking to other foreign travellers over there./
Nick, who is talking to other foreign travellers over there, is our tour guide.
10. We didn't go on a picnic despite the beautiful weather.

UNIT 9

A. PHONETICS

- I. 1. re'lation 2. i'dentity 3. 'charity 4. a'bility
5. re'vision 6. 'function 7. de'cision 8. ac'tivity
9. 'clarity 10. edu'cation 11. in'tention 12. ope'ration
13. co'mmunity 14. 'quality 15. 'nation 16. natio'nality
17. di'scussion 18. o'besity 19. possi'bility 20. po'sition

II.

oOo	ooOo	Ooo	oOoo
construction, relation, creation, decision	population, recognition, education, operation, exhibition	quality, purity, charity	majority, reality, community, ability, diversity, activity, security, identity

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. f 2. h 3. j 4. a 5. i 6. d 7. b 8. e 9. c 10. g
- II. 1. standard 2. varieties 3. first language 4. vocabulary
5. immigrant(s) 6. exchange student 7. fluent 8. official language
9. bilingual 10. concentric
- III. 1. follow 2. established 3. picked up 4. copy 5. proposed
6. go over 7. means 8. translate 9. look up 10. consists
- IV. 1. d 2. g 3. h 4. j 5. a 6. f 7. i 8. b 9. e 10. c
- V. 1. a 2. b 3. c 4. b 5. b 6. d 7. c 8. d 9. b 10. d

VI. 1. ...who migrated to the UK.

S

2. ...which the students choose the most.

O

3. ...that need to be read this month.

S

4. ...who is living in London.

S

5. ...which reflects our social and cultural background.

S

6. ...who we respect...

O

7. ...that the French have when they speak English.

O

8. ...who we are studying English with...

O

9. ...who can speak English.

S

10. ...which we received from our English tour guide...

O

- VII. 1. $\emptyset$ 2. which/that 3. whose 4. $\emptyset$ 5. who/ that 6. whose
7. $\emptyset$ 8. whom 9. who/ that 10. who/ that 11. whose 12. whom
13. which/ that 14. $\emptyset$ 15. which/ that

- VIII. 1. ✓ 2. Word games which/ that help you learn...
3. ...a word which/ that describes... 4. ✓
5. ✓ 6. ...someone who/ that has spoken...
7. ✓ 8. The students who/ that love languages...
9. ...with whom she often exchanges 10. ✓

- IX. 1. I met a woman whose husband is a well-known linguist at the conference.
2. What would you do with the scholarship which/ that/ $\emptyset$ you were offered this month?
3. I don't really like the woman who/ that is in charge of the Marketing Department.
4. The man who/ whom/ $\emptyset$ I have never met gave me a lift this morning.
5. Scientists are working with stem cells which/ that will revolutionize medicine.
6. Most of the books which/ that/ $\emptyset$ I read as a child are still popular today.
7. We studied at a private school which/ that only allowed students to communicate in English.
8. The book which/ that/ $\emptyset$ Mr. Henry gave me is about Gagarin's flight to the space.
9. I want to introduce you to Mrs. Black whose husband is a software engineer at Google, Inc.
10. The Nation Air and Space Museum which/ that/ $\emptyset$ we visited last year has been renovated.
- X. 1. Social media networks are an excellent tool (which/ that) you can use to promote your business.

2. You can buy the pasta from that Italian shop which/ that has just opened in the high street.
3. I'll call the students with whom I went to London last summer./ I'll call the students (who/ whom/ that) I went to London with last summer.
4. Can you tell me some English words which/ that are both a verb and an adjective?
5. I couldn't find the man whose case I'd taken by mistake.
6. Sammy is looking for the girl who/ that borrowed her English dictionary yesterday.
7. The tree from which this drug is obtained only grows in the rainforest./ The tree (which/ that) this drug is obtained from only grows in the rainforest.
8. People who/ that have a lot of leisure time often have very little money to spend on leisure.
9. They live in that house whose door is painted the colors of the Canadian flag.
10. We haven't seen the friends who/ that are coming to visit us this weekend for ten years.

- XI. 1. b 2. a 3. d 4. d 5. a 6. c 7. b 8. c 9. b 10. b
- XII. 1. up 2. over 3. in 4. of 5. in 6. as 7. from 8. from 9. at 10. of

C. SPEAKING

- I. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. a 5. c

II. - Hey! How did your English exam go?

- Not bad, thanks. I'm just glad it's over! I find that I still can't speak English fluently.
- Well, do you often watch TV shows or listen to music in English?
- I've watched movies in English recently, but I don't understand what they are saying.
- You can watch those with subtitles. Then, you can figure out the way to talk and learn the new words also.
- Is there anything else I can do to improve my speaking and listening?
- Joining an English speaking club can also provide you with precious skills and experience.
- Cool. I remember that our school has one, right?
- Yes. And I suggest you register on a language learning social media network or joining language learning groups on Facebook so that you can have a chance to practice with native speakers.
- Ok, I will. Thanks.

D. READING

- I. 1. derived 2. second 3. worldwide 4. nationalities
5. dominant 6. power 7. dialects 8. varieties
- II. A. 1. accurately 2. aviation 3. proficiency
4. lingua franca 5. neglect 6. technical terminology
- B. 1. c 2. a 3. d 4. b 5. c

E. WRITING

- I. 1. Learning a foreign language can actually boost your brain power.
2. Andy wishes he could speak English as well as a native speaker.
3. English has become a global means of communication with a lot of varieties.
4. The inner circle of the concentric circles consists of countries which/ that are traditional bases of English.
5. In a globalized world, we can interact with people who/ that speak many different languages.
6. It is estimated that about 375 million people speak English regularly as a second language.
7. The school is looking for a foreign teacher whose native language is English at present.
8. If you want to be a fluent English speaker, you have to practice speaking English regularly.
9. Linguists say (that) the English language contains around one million words.
10. The longest English word which/ that can be spelled without repeating any letters is "uncopyrightable".

- II. 1. This is the supervisor professor who helped me a lot during my study in the College.
 2. Janet picked up a few words of French when she was in Paris last year.
 3. My best friend Ali is fluent in English.
 4. The summer English course which starts in June offers many speaking activities.
 5. Cullen is bilingual in Chinese and English.
 6. The new classmate who we invited to eat lunch with us yesterday is very friendly and kind.
 7. You have to go over your English test before you hand it in.
 8. Martha has worked as a journalist in Australia for five years.
 9. I'm not good at English as I used to be because I haven't practiced it for ages.
 10. An will go abroad for higher education if he earns enough money.

TEST FOR UNIT 9

- I. 1. b 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. d 6. c
 II. 1. a 2. a 3. d 4. b 5. b
 III. 1. b 2. c 3. c 4. d 5. b 6. a 7. c 8. a 9. b 10. c
 V. 1. has risen 2. applied 3. is used 4. will teach
 5. are learning 6. have translated 7. was doing 8. joined - were exchanging
 9. to learn 10. speaking
 V. 1. translator 2. officially 3. fluency 4. proficiency
 5. bilingual 6. immigrated 7. varieties 8. global
 9. establishment 10. meanings
 VI. 1. C (in) 2. B (there are) 3. D (on) 4. C (whom) 5. B (master)
 6. D (up) 7. D (fluent in) 8. C (much) 9. A (to whom) 10. B (which/ that)
 VII. 1. E 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. F
 VIII. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. d 5. d 6. a 7. a 8. b
 IX. A. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F 6. T 7. F
 B. 1. d 2. b 3. c 4. b 5. d 6. c
 X. 1. There are some people with whom you can easily form a relationship. / There are some people (who/ whom/ that) you can easily form a relationship with.
 2. Nancy is the one who/ that always plays trick on me in front of my classmates.
 3. We've never had a more useful English lesson than this.
 4. Unless you practice speaking English regularly, you can't improve your speaking skills.
 5. The journalist asked if/ whether the singer was staying in a penthouse suite that was situated on the top 2 floors.
 6. Mary asked Jim what language he thought he would learn the following year/ the year after.
 7. It has been decided that your contract will not be renewed.
 8. I'm busy revising for exams at the moment.
 9. Some people would rather go abroad for holidays than travel in their own countries.
 10. How about looking for the information about the history of English on the Internet?

TEST YOURSELF 3

1. d 2. d 3. b 4. c 5. d 6. c 7. d 8. c 9. b 10. c
 11. b 12. a 13. a 14. b 15. d 16. d 17. b 18. b 19. a 20. c
 21. b 22. d 23. d 24. a 25. a 26. d 27. d 28. A (whose) 29. B (spent)
 30. C (in advance) 31. C 32. E 33. F 34. D 35. B 36. A 37. c 38. d
 39. b 40. a 41. b 42. d 43. d 44. b 45. c 46. d 47. c 48. d 49. a
 50. b 51. a 52. d 53. c 54. a 55. a 56. c 57. b 58. a 59. d

UNIT 10

A. PHONETICS

- I. 1. Rainforests are home to variety of plants and animals species.
 2. Polar bears are among the most iconic fauna of the Arctic.
 3. The oceans cover approximately 71% of the Earth's surface.
 4. Coral reefs provide shelter to a large number of marine animals.
 5. Many plants and animals in the deserts are able to adapt to extreme conditions.
 6. Planting trees can help combat deforestation and reduce climate change.
 7. Volunteer activities such as beach clean-ups help keep our ecosystems clean.
 8. Human activities have significant impacts on the planet's environment.
 9. The Earth's atmosphere, composed of various gases, is essential for sustaining life.
 10. Conservation efforts worldwide aim to protect the ecological balance of the Earth.
- II. 1. Earth's history is recorded in its rocks, fossils, and geological formations.
 2. Seagrass beds are critical habitats for marine life such as seahorses and sea turtles.
 3. Climate change is affecting global weather patterns, leading to natural disasters.
 4. Rivers carve through diverse landforms, shaping valleys and canyons over time.
 5. The solar system consists of the Sun, eight planets and their moons.
 6. Overfishing and habitat destruction have led to disruptions in oceanic food chains.
 7. Venus has a thick atmosphere that traps heat, making it the hottest planet.
 8. Fertilisers and pesticides contaminate waterways and cause harmful algal blooms.
 9. To prevent pollution in oceans, we should encourage the use of reusable bags.
 10. Promoting sustainable farming practices helps preserve soil health and biodiversity.

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. g 2. i 3. f 4. j 5. h 6. a 7. e 8. b 9. d 10. c
- II. 1. landforms 2. habitat 3. poles 4. solar system
 5. flora 6. fertiliser(s) 7. nature reserves 8. food chain
 9. Grassland 10. fauna
- III. 1. liquid water 2. Habitat loss 3. outer space 4. Climate change
 5. Water bodies 6. ecological balance 7. temperate forest 8. global warming
 9. polar habitat 10. Living things
- IV. 1. launched 2. preserve 3. orbits 4. protect 5. observe
 6. threatens 7. appreciate 8. affects 9. cover 10. adjust
- V. 1. c 2. a 3. d 4. b 5. a 6. c 7. d 8. d 9. b 10. a
- VI. 1. which 2. whose 3. who 4. which 5. whose 6. who
 7. which 8. who 9. which 10. who 11. whose 12. whose
- VII. 1. Catherine, who made many important changes, ruled Russia for over 30 years.
 2. The woman next door, who/ whom I met for the first time last week, is moving next month.
 3. Starbucks, which does business all over the world, wants to open new stores in China.
 4. The Pacific Ocean, which covers more than one-third of Earth's surface, is the largest ocean on the planet.
 5. The Games International Company, which we have done business for many years, has just gone bankrupt.
 6. Our professor of biology, whose lectures I always attend, has written some very interesting books.
 7. Jane has decided to volunteer in summer, which will be an interesting experience for her.
 8. Mrs Molly, who dedicated her life to environmental research, discovered a new species of plant in the rainforest.
 9. The tigers, whose survival is threatened by habitat loss, require urgent help to prevent extinction.

10. Aboriginal Australians, who/ whom we encountered on our travels, have a deep connection to nature.

VIII. 1. ..., which is the third-largest ocean in the world,...

2. ...that/ which pulls things towards the Earth and stops us floating off into space.

3. ...who/ that founded a nature reserve in Africa...

4. ...which/ that offers a range of traditional outdoor recreational activities.

5. ...whose presence is critical to maintaining the ecological balance...

6. ..., whose habitat ranges over 13 countries across Asia,...

7. ...who/ that studied rare flora and fauna found only in remote rainforests...

8. ..., whom/ who I interviewed for my research project,...

9. ...which/ that are located at the northernmost and southernmost points of the Earth...

10. ...who/ whom/ that we met during our trek through the jungle...

11. ..., which I've visited several times recently,...

12. ..., who is interested in learning about plants and animals,...

IX. 1. The Glastonbury Festival, which is held every June, is the largest music festival in the world.

2. The journalist, whose work involves a huge amount of international travel, is currently in South America.

3. The subtropical gardens, which we love to walk round, are open all year.

4. Queensland and Victoria, which are Australian states, are named after Queen Victoria.

5. She knew very little about the man whom she had promised to spend the summer with.

6. The weather is very cold at this time of year, which is why I don't go out very much.

7. Next Saturday, I'm going to visit my grandpa, who is staying in a nursing home.

8. There are only one or two Greek Islands which/ that I haven't visited.

9. I joined an organisation which supports renewable energy and sustainable practices.

10. The documentary whose director won many awards is about Earth's flora and fauna.

11. We've just bought a computer package that teaches you how to play the piano.

12. The swimming pool I often went to when I was a child has been closed.

X. 1. d 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. b 6. a 7. d 8. c 9. a 10. c

11. a 12. a 13. d 14. c 15. c

XI. 1. on 2. in 3. up 4. in/ to 5. On - into

6. on 7. from 8. for 9. about 10. in

C. SPEAKING

I. 1. What is Australian Savanna?

2. How big is Australian Savanna?

3. Where is Australian Savanna primarily located?

4. How many seasons are there in Australian Savanna?

5. How is the weather there?/ What's the weather there like?

6. Is the vegetation in the savanna adapted to the seasonal climate patterns?

7. What are some iconic fauna living in the savanna?

8. Why is natural fire in the savanna essential?

9. Who has inhabited the savanna for thousands of years?

10. What has the government done to protect the savanna?

II. 1. b 2. a 3. d 4. b 5. c

D. READING

I. 1. inhabited 2. surface 3. metal 4. simply

5. hospitable 6. covered 7. exist 8. climate

II. A. 1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T 6. F

B. 1. d 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. c

E. WRITING

- I. 1. Flora and fauna are fascinating because of their beauty and significance to human life.
2. The Earth, whose surface is mostly water, is often called the "Blue Planet".
3. Forest habitats provide homes to/ for animals such as bats, owls, deer, squirrels, etc.
4. Earth formed approximately 4.5 billion years ago from the dust and gas that/ which surrounded the young Sun.
5. In recent years, human activities have remarkably altered Earth's climate and habitats.
6. If deforestation continues, many species will lose their habitats and face extinction.
7. I wish humans would prioritise conservation efforts to protect the ecosystems of planet Earth in the future.
8. The oceans, which cover more than 70% of Earth's surface, play a crucial role in regulating the climate.
9. The man who/ that is giving a speech on/ about ecological balance at present is a well-known Earth scientist.
10. How many satellites has NASA launched into orbit up to the present?
- II. 1. The moon, whose gravitational pull effects ocean tides, has fascinated humans for centuries.
2. The Atacama Desert of northern Chile is the driest place on Earth.
3. I wish humans weren't destroying Earth's habitats day by day.
4. These farmers have practised sustainable agriculture for five years.
5. He's one of the members who/ that participate in clean-up activities every week.
6. How about making a presentation on different types of landforms on Earth?
7. The raging fire prevented the koalas from escaping.
8. Mr Brown asked me if/ whether I was attending the conference on climate change that Friday.
9. If you press that button on the keyboard, you'll lose what you've written.
10. Jim asked his father how long it took to get to Mars.

TEST FOR UNIT 10

- I. 1. d 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. b
- II. 1. a 2. d 3. b 4. a 5. c
- III. 1. B 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. C 6. C 7. A 8. C 9. A 10. C
- IV. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. d 6. c 7. d 8. b 9. d 10. a
- V. 1. absorb 2. started - shaped 3. became - orbited
4. were studying - discovered 5. has taken 6. Have you ever wondered
7. will have 8. am discussing 9. to observe 10. moving
- VI. 1. significance 2. fertiliser(s) 3. ecological 4. geologists
5. polar 6. threaten 7. vitally 8. observation
9. essential 10. solar
- VII. 1. A (which) 2. B (are) 3. B (adapted to) 4. A (who) 5. A (living thing)
6. B (a threat to) 7. A (whose) 8. A (have suffered) 9. D (hottest) 10. B (incorrectly)
- VIII. 1. F 2. C 3. E 4. A 5. B 6. D
- IX. 1. c 2. c 3. d 4. d 5. b 6. d 7. a 8. a
- X. A. 1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. T 6. F 7. F 8. T
B. 1. d 2. b 3. c 4. a 5. d
- XI. 1. While we were going home, we saw an elephant crossing the highway.
2. The children always find wildlife documentaries fascinating.
3. The cheetah, whose speed can reach up to 70 mph, is the fastest land animal on Earth.
4. The polar regions are too cold for trees to grow into dense forests.
5. She asked me if I could imagine how life on a planet without plants would be.

6. The book which she is reading is about the first Asian to travel into space.
7. I wish we had some clean-up activities in our neighbourhood.
8. Half of the rainforest will disappear soon unless the government takes action.
9. I suggested (that) Anna (should) not use plastic products all the time.
10. The desert isn't so/ as biodiverse as the rainforest.

UNIT 11

A. PHONETICS

I.

OO	I know!, Don't cry!, Help me!, Stay there!
OOo	Good morning!, Drive safely!, Keep moving!, Speak loudly!

II. 1. OOo 2. OO 3. OO 4. OOo 5. OOo 6. OO 7. OO 8. OOo

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. e 2. c 3. a 4. h 5. b 6. g 7. j 8. f 9. d 10. i
- II. 1. self-portrait 2. virtual 3. lightweight 4. touchscreen
5. portable 6. stylish 7. wireless 8. camcorder
9. aluminium 10. leaflet
- III. 1. shoot 2. scan 3. type 4. suck
5. navigate 6. assemble 7. collaborate 8. prolong
9. block 10. take
- IV. 1. vacuum cleaner 2. Plastic 3. Cardboard 4. smartwatch
5. steel 6. 3D printer 7. e-reader 8. rubber
9. Copper 10. music player
- V. 1. c 2. a 3. d 4. b 5. a 6. d 7. c 8. c 9. a 10. b
- VI. 1. I suggest buying a microwave oven for heating up leftovers.
2. I advise (that) Conor should get a robotic vacuum cleaner to clean his big living room.
3. We recommend (that) customers should update their software regularly.
4. My friends advise finding a portable fan which is suitable for outdoor activities.
5. His father suggested (that) he should read more books about software engineering.
6. They recommended using a Bluetooth speaker in order to hear the music more loudly.
7. The host suggested (that) the exchange student should purchase an electric blanket in winter.
8. The staff advised installing smart light bulbs controlled by smartphone.
9. I recommend (that) my friend should invest in a Wi-Fi extender to improve his/her internet connection.
10. My neighbours suggest considering a security camera for my new house.
- VII. 1. to have 2. charging 3. passing 4. to try
5. using 6. to be 7. spending 8. to monitor
9. updating 10. to stop
- VIII. 1. must attend → (should) attend 2. to back up → backing up
3. to use → using 4. switches → (should) switch
5. to find → (should) find 6. reducing → to reduce
7. organising → to organise 8. to upgrading → upgrading
9. to delete → delete 10. would participate → (should) participate
- IX. 1. d 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. b 6. a 7. d 8. c 9. a 10. c
- X. 1. on 2. at 3. for 4. with 5. into 6. of 7. by 8. out 9. in 10. of

C. SPEAKING

- I. 1. d 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. b
- II. 1. If I have to choose one, 2. Oh really? 3. How cool!
4. Actually, 5. It's good to know that 6. Totally agree!

D. READING

- I. 1. popular 2. interact 3. benefits 4. alone
5. sense 6. security 7. real-time 8. away
- II. A. 1. multi-faceted 2. integrated into 3. racking up 4. cognitive
5. come along 6. criteria 7. strides 8. encroaching
- B. 1. T 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T 6. F 7. T 8. F
- C. 1. d 2. c 3. a

E. WRITING

- I. 1. I suggested exploring online tutorials to learn more about how to use the 3D printer.
2. Schools may need to invest more to purchase and maintain electronic devices for students.
3. The aluminium frame of the smartphone provides durability without adding unnecessary weight.
4. Nowadays, electronic devices are becoming more and more popular in modern classrooms.
5. Rubber padding on the bottom of the laptop prevents it from slipping on smooth surfaces.
6. Some experts said that teachers would never be replaced by educational robots.
7. Creating robotic teachers that can meet all job demands might be challenging.
8. We recommend Peter buy a lightweight laptop since he is a frequent traveller.
9. According to futurologists, 90 per cent of household chores will be automated thanks to robots, drones and AI by 2040.
10. In the next 20 years we will see virtual chefs appear as holograms to help us cook every step of the way.
- II. 1. The teacher recommended downloading this educational app to improve English speaking skills.
2. Robert Pattinson, who played Edward in the *Twilight* films, visited our school last week.
3. How long has Caroline used the robotic vacuum cleaner?
4. The postcard which/ that/ Ø I sent you was written on the summit of Ben Nevis.
5. While the man was jogging in the park, his smartwatch notified an incoming call.
6. Ann suggested we (should) do online shopping so that we can save time and energy.
7. If you don't save your work before closing the word-processing program, you'll lose it.
8. Do students have to go to school on Saturday morning in your country?
9. Andy asked me if/ whether I was going to buy a new e-reader the month after/ the following month.
10. I didn't have enough money to buy this high-end tablet.

TEST FOR UNIT 11

- I. 1. a 2. d 3. b 4. d 5. a
- II. 1. c 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. b
- III.

OO	Call me!, Be kind., Sleep well., Stay calm!
OOo	Dress warmly!, Cook dinner., Run faster!, Say sorry!

- IV. 1. d 2. a 3. c 4. a 5. c 6. c 7. d 8. b 9. b 10. a
- V. 1. have downloaded 2. will carry out 3. ran 4. is charging
5. is going 6. to struggle 7. checks
8. froze - was browsing 9. lost 10. not leaving

- VI. 1. assistant 2. remotely 3. private 4. replacement
5. interact 6. flexibility 7. wireless 8. stylish
9. relaxation 10. effectively 11. durability 12. connects

- VII. 1. B (carry/ should carry) 2. D (follow)
3. D (much more smoothly) 4. A (whose) 5. A (who)
6. D (Ø) 7. C (at the moment) 8. A (was)
9. B (in remote) 10. A (using)

- VIII. 1. D 2. B 3. G 4. F 5. E 6. A 7. C

- IX. 1. c 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. d 8. d

- X. 1. d 2. b 3. d 4. c 5. c 6. d 7. a

- XI. 1. Professor Marshall, who taught us linguistics at Cambridge University, has just retired.
2. Anna suggested (that) I should choose a set of Bluetooth headphones.
3. She'd like to buy a robotic vacuum cleaner which can be controlled by smartphone.
4. This country has higher youth unemployment than other European countries.
5. Marcus has worn this smartwatch since he took up exercising.
6. Is this brand new iPhone yours?
7. Penny jumped out of the way to avoid being hit by the falling branch.
8. I wish my laptop had more storage space for my files.
9. Experts recommended buying devices from popular stores to ensure the quality.
10. I asked her whether she was thinking of buying a new laptop.

UNIT 12

A. PHONETICS

- I. 1. Sarah: I want to become a surgeon in the future. (↘)
Ann: You want to become a surgeon in the future? (↗) Nice!
2. Michael: Being a doctor requires good hand-eye coordination. (↘)
Lily: It requires good hand-eye coordination? (↗) How tough!
3. Pamela: My colleagues are very friendly and helpful. (↘)
Jade: They are very friendly and helpful? (↗) I'm glad to hear that.
4. Annie: The location of our company is convenient. (↘)
Will: It's convenient? (↗) Good for you.
5. Sammy: I'd like to attend a vocational college. (↘)
Ben: You'd like to attend a vocational college? (↗)
6. Carol: I keep doing repetitive tasks every day. (↘)
Tina: You keep doing repetitive tasks every day? (↗) It must be boring.
- II. 1. You want to learn bartending?
2. You didn't see him (at the party last night)?
3. You're having a job training course (this Friday)? - You still don't know what to do?
4. You're going to apply for a part-time job (this summer)? - A waiter or a salesperson?

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

- I. 1. d 2. i 3. h 4. j 5. c 6. b 7. a 8. f 9. e 10. g
- II. 1. vocational 2. decisive 3. hands-on 4. academic
5. formal 6. repetitive 7. orientation 8. knowledgeable
9. career 10. demanding
- III. 1. tailor 2. cashier 3. garment worker 4. bartender
5. mechanic 6. surgeons 7. fashion designers 8. nail artist
9. assembly workers 10. software engineer

- IV. 1. inquiring 2. challenging 3. well-paid 4. rewarding
5. skilful 6. creative 7. informative 8. knowledgeable
9. helpful 10. patient
- V. 1. c 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. b 6. d 7. d 8. b 9. c 10. c
- VI. 1. so 2. although/ though 3. such 4. because/ since
5. such 6. so 7. Although/ Though 8. Because/ Since
9. so 10. because/ since
- VII. 1. though 2. since 3. because 4. so
5. Although 6. such 7. Since 8. though
9. because 10. so 11. since 12. such
- VIII. 1. e 2. b 3. g 4. j 5. i 6. f 7. c 8. h 9. d 10. a
- IX. 1. Hoa knows the process of making pottery because she was born in Doc So craft village./ Because Hoa was born in Doc So craft village, she knows the process of making pottery.
2. They were such passionate dancers that the audience was moved by their performance.
3. Since South Africa is surrounded by tribal neighbourhoods, their materials in clothing are eco-friendly./ South Africa's materials in clothing are eco-friendly since it's surrounded by tribal neighbourhoods.
4. We decided to take rooms in Longwood House even though we knew we could not afford the rent./ Even though we knew we could not afford the rent, we decided to take rooms in Longwood House.
5. Penelope wants to pursue a career in fashion, so she's applied for a college in Paris.
6. Account is a stable job, but it can be boring because of the daily repetitive tasks.
7. It was such a long and difficult exam that I was completely exhausted at the end.
8. The entrance exam was so hard that most students could hardly finish it in 60 minutes.
9. The guest speaker was talking about career choices while the students were listening intently.
10. I attended a knitting workshop last Sunday although I don't know how to knit a scarf./ Although I don't know how to knit a scarf, I attended a knitting workshop last Sunday.
11. The patient's condition was so critical that all the surgeons were called to the operation room.
12. They are a team with different personalities; however, they've achieved success through effective teamwork.
- X. 1. b 2. a 3. a 4. b 5. c 6. b 7. c 8. d 9. a 10. d
11. c 12. b 13. d 14. c 15. d
- XI. 1. for 2. about 3. for 4. on 5. from 6. with - to 7. on 8. in
9. in 10. of

C. SPEAKING

- I. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. b 5. a
- II. - What job do you think you'll do in the future, John?
- Well, I hope I'll become a surgeon and lead a surgical team.
- Wow. Being a surgeon is definitely a challenging job. Why do you want to choose that career?
- I want to become someone who can help poor and sick people.
- Such a nice motivation. What are the qualifications for a surgeon?
- First, all surgeons must first qualify as doctors, so they need to have basic medical degree. Then they go on to do several years of further training in surgical specialties.
- Wow! So many years of learning. And surgeons also have to work long hours, don't they?
- They do. But the job can be rewarding when you can save a person's life.
- You're right. Can you work under pressure?
- Yes, I can. And since I am calm, I believe I can handle life-and-death situations very well.
- Well, I hope your dream will come true and I wish you the best of luck.
- Thank you so much.

D. READING

- I. 1. profession 2. decisions 3. success 4. living
5. purposely 6. career 7. well-chosen 8. likely
- II. A. 1. d 2. e 3. c 4. f 5. a 6. b
B. 1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. T 6. F 7. T 8. F 9. F
C. 1. b 2. a 3. d

E. WRITING

- I. 1. It is important for school leavers to gain skills which/ that improve their employment opportunities.
2. Brenda plans to spend a month doing work experience at a law firm this summer.
3. Although Matthew met all job requirements, he wasn't offered a job at the CNN.
4. Nick has just decided to turn down the job offer because the salary doesn't meet his needs.
5. Career planning is an ongoing process that/ which can help you (to) manage your learning and development.
6. Many teenagers are willing to take vocational courses instead of going to university.
7. My vocational teacher, from whom I've learnt most, advised me to choose a different career.
8. Vocational programs provide students with practical learning opportunities and hands-on experiences to prepare them for a career.
9. The director was so angry that all the employees didn't dare (to) say a single word.
10. He is such a skilful artisan that his shop has attracted many customers for many years.
- II. 1. Although Sarah knew she was wrong, she refused to admit it.
2. *Alien Descent* was by far the best film this year.
3. George turned up late, which wasn't unusual.
4. Thousands of gadgets are being bought on Black Friday all around the world.
5. Mrs James accused Jim of breaking her kitchen window.
6. Because there was a long delay during takeoff, the passengers were angry.
7. Unless the employees pass the probation period, they won't get the job.
8. My teacher suggested (that) I (should) apply for a scholarship for international students.
9. It was my internship which/ that helped me gain lots of hands-on experience in the field.
10. Very few people managed to lose weight and keep it off.

TEST FOR UNIT 12

- I. 1. c 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. a
- II. 1. d 2. d 3. b 4. a 5. d
- III. 1. Please fill in this form if you're interested in applying for this job. (↘)
2. Do you want to become a software developer after graduating from college? (↗)
3. Can you go with me to the career orientation day this Saturday? (↗)
4. In my opinion, dangerous jobs include police officer, firefighter, and miner. (↘)
5. How many students in our class will go to vocational college after high school? (↘)
6. Jade: When do you start your new job? (↘)
Peter: Next Monday. Do you think I will do a good job on my first day? (↗)
7. Helen: How was your weekend? (↘)
Mia: My weekend? (↗) It was very boring. (↘)
8. Wendy: Did you hear about the job training course next week? (↗)
Irene: No. Why didn't anyone tell me about it? (↘)
9. Julian: I'm preparing for a job interview tomorrow. (↘)
Olivia: You're preparing for a job interview tomorrow? (↗) Good luck!
10. Leo: Shall we take a designing course together? (↗)
Andy: I don't have a good sense of style, so I don't think it'll suit me. (↘)

IV. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. d 5. c 6. c 7. a 8. b 9. b 10. c

V. 1. has worked 2. was talking - entered 3. will be enrolled
4. pass - will start 5. call 6. are performing
7. has changed 8. do 9. not to pursue
10. saying

VI. 1. professionals 2. training 3. surgical 4. enrolment
5. academically 6. adaptable 7. mechanic 8. create
9. engineering 10. jobless

VII. 1. B (to write) 2. A (Although/ Though/ Even though) 3. C (which/ that)
4. D (to) 5. A (seeing) 6. A (to earn) 7. A (so)
8. B (as) 9. B (in) 10. B (because/ since/ as)

VIII. 1. H 2. B 3. F 4. D 5. G 6. A 7. E 8. C

IX. 1. b 2. c 3. c 4. d 5. c 6. a 7. a 8. d

X. A. 1. f 2. d 3. h 4. b 5. g 6. c 7. a 8. e
B. 1. c 2. a 3. d 4. b 5. c 6. d 7. a

- XI. 1. Because her family is poor, she has to do several jobs to pay her tuitions./ She has to pay several jobs to pay her tuitions because her family is poor.
2. He warned the children not to cross the park at night.
3. I suggested that we (should) attend a career orientation before choosing a college.
4. Emily, whose parents are both tailors, wants to work as a fashion designer.
5. Employees must carry out exactly what the boss instructs them to do.
6. How about leaving for the tour after breakfast on Saturday?
7. Jane said (that) she didn't think she could join me for dinner the following day.
8. Although the weather changed, we had the barbecue as planned.
9. Do you fancy going skating on Friday?
10. The TV series was so interesting that I watched it all in two days.

XII. Học sinh tự làm

TEST YOURSELF 4

1. c 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. a 6. c 7. c 8. b 9. d 10. a
11. d 12. d 13. b 14. a 15. c 16. c 17. a 18. b 19. d 20. d
21. a 22. b 23. b 24. c 25. d 26. c 27. d 28. D (ordered)
29. A (which) 30. B (consider) 31. B 32. E 33. A 34. C 35. D 36. c 37. b
38. d 39. c 40. d 41. b 42. F 43. F 44. T 45. T 46. F 47. T 48. F
49. c 50. d 51. b 52. a 53. d 54. a 55. b 56. c 57. d 58. b 59. a
60. d 61. a 62. c

HẾT